



POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

BID NUMBER: PM26-25/26

TENDER DESCRIPTION:	APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.
----------------------------	--

NAME OF BIDDER:

CSD NUMBER:

CONTACT NUMBER

EMAIL ADDRESS:

TOTAL BID AMOUNT: _____

Document Prepared by:

Polokwane Municipality
Corner Landross Mare and Boddeinstein Street
Polokwane
0699

CLOSING DATE: 13 MARCH 2026 @ 10H00

Documents must be deposited in the bid box not later than **10:00 on 13 MARCH 2026** when bids will be opened in public.

Bidders must contact the following officials for any enquiries:

- Technical enquiries: 015 290 2206 Pilot Ramothwala Pilotr@polokwane.gov.za
- Supply chain enquiries: Mr Tiro Pilusa: 015 290 2148 tirop@polokwane.gov.za
- **Bids will remain valid for a period of 90 days after the closing date.**

Bids received after the closing date and time will not be considered. Polokwane Municipality does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any other bid in whole or in part.

VERY IMPORTANT NOTICE ON DISQUALIFICATIONS

A bid that does not comply with the peremptory requirements stated hereunder will be

regarded as not being an “acceptable bid”, and such a bid will be rejected. An “acceptable bid” means any bid which, in all respects, complies with the conditions of the bid and the specifications as set out in the bid documents, including the conditions as specified in the preferential procurement policy framework Act and The Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2022 and related legislation, in terms of which provision is made for this policy

1. If any pages have been removed from the bid document and have therefore not been submitted.
2. If the bid document is completed using a pencil. Only black ink must be used to complete the bid document.
3. The bidder attempts to influence or has in fact influenced the evaluation and/or awarding of the contract.
4. The bid has been submitted after the relevant closing date and time.
5. If any bidder who, during the last five years, has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality, municipal entity or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory.
6. The accounting officer must ensure that, irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be given to a person –
 - (a) who is in the service of the state;
 - (b) if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
 - (c) who is an advisor or consultant contracted to the municipality in respect of a contract that would cause a conflict of interest.
7. Bid offers will be rejected if the bidder or any of his/her directors are listed on the Register of Bid Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act 12 of 2004) as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
8. Bid offers will be rejected if the bidder has abused the Polokwane Municipality supply chain management system.
9. Failure to complete and sign the certificate of independent determination or disclosure of wrong information.

Failure to comply with the above will lead to immediate disqualification.

“Polokwane Municipality is committed to maintaining the highest standards of honesty, integrity and ethical conduct and has adopted a zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. Thus, Polokwane municipality urges all stakeholders and potential service providers to exercise extreme caution and be vigilant of imposters in the name of the Polokwane Municipality.

Service Providers are reminded of the importance of verifying the authenticity of any requests for personal information and avoid engaging with unsolicited communications, particularly those involving financial matters or the promise of tenders and jobs. Any

suspicious activity, including fraudulent calls or messages, should be reported immediately to the relevant authorities and the police for investigation. Polokwane Municipality does not request potential service providers to pay any gratification to individual in any way whatsoever in exchange for the appointment to render services for the Municipality.”

Signed by Bidder



**PART A
INVITATION TO BID**

MBD1

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (NAME OF MUNICIPALITY/ MUNICIPAL ENTITY)				
BID NUMBER:	PM26-25/26	CLOSING DATE:	13 MARCH 2026	CLOSING TIME: 10H00
DESCRIPTION	APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS			
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).				

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MUST BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, corner Bondenstein and Landdros Mare Street not later than 10:00 on **13 March 2026**.

An official and compulsory briefing session not applicable for this project.

The Bid box is generally open 24 hours, 7 days a week.

Completed Bid document, fully priced and signed must be sealed in an envelope marked " Bid number and Bid description"

Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

Bids documents containing the Conditions of Bid and other requirements in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy will be downloaded from e-tender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za at no fee.

SUPPLIER INFORMATION

NAME OF BIDDER				
POSTAL ADDRESS				
STREET ADDRESS				
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER	
CELLPHONE NUMBER				
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER	
E-MAIL ADDRESS				
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER				
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
CIDB GRADING	3CE OR HIGHER		TOTAL BID PRICE	R
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER	.....		DATE	
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED				
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		
DEPARTMENT	SCM	CONTACT PERSON	Mr. Pilot Ramothwala	
CONTACT PERSON	Mr. Tiro Pilusa	TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 290 2206	
TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 290 2148	FACSIMILE NUMBER		
FACSIMILE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	Pilotr@polokwane.gov.za	
E-MAIL ADDRESS	tirop@polokwane.gov.za			

PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:

- 1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
- 1.2. **ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE**
- 1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
- 2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
- 2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
- 2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
- 2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
- 2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
- 2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.

3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS

- 3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? YES NO
- 3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? YES NO
- 3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? YES NO
- 3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? YES NO
- 3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? YES NO

IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.
NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.**

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE.....

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTATION

Volume 1: Tender requirements, Contract and Pricing Data	
Number	Heading
Part T1: Tendering procedures	
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2	Tender Data
T1.3	Standard and Particular Conditions of Tender
Part T2: Returnable Documents	
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
T2.2	Returnable Schedules
Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data	
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data
C1.3	Demand Guarantee and Retention Money Guarantee
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement
C1.5	Agreement with adjudicators
Part C2: Pricing data	
C2.1	Pricing Instructions
C2.2	Bill of Quantities
Part C3: Scope of Work	
C3.1	Description of The Works
C3.2	Standard Specification
C3.3	Project Specification
Part C4: Site information	
C4.1	Locality Plan
C4.2	Bid Drawings



T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

BID NO: PM26-25/26: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

DIRECTORATE: ROADS SERVICES

BUSINESS UNIT: ROADS SERVICES, INFRASTRUCTURE, OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

Bids are hereby invited for the Appointment of Twenty (20) Service Providers for Routine Road Maintenance in Polokwane Municipal Area as and when Required for a Period of Three (3) Years. It is estimated that tenderers must have a cidb contractor grading designation of **3CE** or higher

Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration

THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION, 2022, AND THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

The Municipality shall adjudicate and award bids in accordance with preference points of 80/20-point system, 80 points for the price and 20 points for specific goals. Prospective bidders must accept that the bid will be adjudicated, according to the said legislation. Bids will remain valid for 90 (ninety) days. The Council also reserves the right to negotiate further conditions and requirements with the successful bidder

N.B: NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE [AS DEFINED IN REGULATION 1 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SUPPLY CHAINS MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS]

**MS. THUSO NEMUGUMONI
CITY MANAGER
CIVIC CENTRE
LANDDROS MARE STREET**

RESPONSIVENESS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA

1. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA

The Polokwane Municipality will consider no Bid unless it meets the following responsiveness criteria:

- The bid must be properly received in a sealed envelope clearly indicating the description of the service and the bid number for which the bid is submitted.
- The bid must be deposited in the relevant bid box as indicated on the notice of the bid on or before the closing date and time of the bid.
- A valid CSD number must be submitted with the bid on or before the closing time and date of the bid.
- Copy of the company registration certificate must be submitted with the bid on or before the closing time and date of the bid.
- Submission of a Joint Venture Agreement, where applicable, which has been properly signed by all parties.
- Proof of payment of Municipal Rates and Taxes or letter for Tribal Authority or lease agreement must be attached.
- Complies with the requirements of the bid and technical specifications.
- Registered in the relevant contractor category in the Construction Industry Development Board Register of Contractors (CIDB).
- Adheres to Pricing Instructions.
- Financial ability to execute the contract.
- Comply in full and observe the requirements of the Notice to Bidders.
- Experience with similar work – demonstrate a track record of a similar scope and size

2. EVALUATION OF BIDS

- a) All bids received shall be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations, Polokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy (on request from Municipality), and other applicable legislations.
- b) The Council reserves the right to accept all, some, or none of the bids submitted – either wholly or in part – and it is not obliged to accept the lowest bid.

By submitting this bid, bidder authorizes the Council or its delegate(s) to carry out any investigation deemed necessary to verify the correctness of the statements and documents submitted and that such documents reasonably reflect the ability of the Bidder to provide the goods and services required by the Council.

PLEASE NOTE

- 1. The City Manager may cancel a contract awarded to a person if:**
 - a) The person committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract, or
 - b) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited that person.
- 2. The City Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors has:**
 - a) Failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
 - b) Failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Polokwane Municipality or any other organ of State after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
 - c) Abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or have committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
 - d) Been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - e) Wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - f) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T1.2 Tender Data

1. CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (SFU) of May 2010, as published in Government Gazette No 33239, Board Notice 86 of 2010 of 28 May 2010. Those Standard Conditions of Tender remained the same as those published in the previous edition of the SFU as published in Government Gazette No 31823, Board Notice 12 of 2009 of 30 January 2009 - See www.cidb.org.za.

Each Tenderer shall obtain its own copy of the Standard Conditions of Tender.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. In the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the Tender Data and the Standard Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data shall have precedence.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause number	Tender Data
2. <u>EMPLOYER</u> CI. F1.1	<p>The “Employer” is “Polokwane Municipality”</p> <p>The Employer’s domicilium citandi et executandi (permanent physical business address) is:</p> <p>Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane</p> <p>The Employer’s address for communication relating to this project is:</p> <p>PO Box 111, Polokwane, 0700</p>
3. <u>TENDER DOCUMENTS</u> CI. F.1.2	<p>“The following documents form part of this tender:</p> <p>VOLUME 1</p> <p>Part T1 Tendering procedures</p> <p>T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender</p> <p>T1.2 Tender data</p> <p>T1.3 Standard and Particular conditions to tender</p> <p>Part T2 Returnable Documents</p> <p>T2.1 List of Returnable Documents</p> <p>T2.2 Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract</p> <p>Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data</p> <p>C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 Contract data</p> <p>C1.3 Form for Adjudicators Appointment</p> <p>C1.4 Agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>Part C2 Pricing Data</p> <p>C2.1 Pricing Instructions C2.2 Bill of Quantities</p> <p>Part C3 Scope of Work</p> <p>C3.1 Description of the Works C3.2 List of Drawings C3.3 Procurement C3.4 Construction C3.5 Variations and Additions to SABS 1200 Standardized Specifications C3.6 Particular Specifications C3.7 Health and Safety Specifications C3.8 Environmental Management during Construction C3.9 Management of the Works</p> <p>Part C4 Site information</p> <p>VOLUME 2 Tender Drawings-N/A</p>
4. <u>EMPLOYER'S AGENT</u> <u>CI. F.1.4</u>	The Employer's agents are: N/A, the project will be managed in-house
5. <u>TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS</u>	
5.1. <u>Eligibility</u> <u>CI. F.2.1</u>	A tender offer may only be submitted if the Tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the Tender Data and if the Tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with the Employer.
5.2. <u>Site Visit and Clarification Meeting</u> <u>CI. F.2.7</u>	There will be no site visit and clarification meeting.
5.3. <u>Insurance</u> <u>CI. F.2.9</u>	No insurance cover will be provided by the Employer.
5.4. <u>Alternative Tender Offers</u> <u>CI. F. 2.12</u>	Unless anything to the contrary has been determined in the Contract Data, a Tenderer may, together with his tender for the original designs contained in the contract documents, submit alternative designs and tender offers for consideration. All designs, calculations, drawings and Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor. Such alternative designs and offers shall be subject to the following conditions and requirements:

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>5.4.1. <u>Tenders</u></p> <p>An alternative offer or design will be considered only if the tender for the original items has been fully priced and completed. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted in the same envelope as the main tender offer, together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the Tenderer proposes. No alternative tender will be considered unless a tender free from qualifications is also submitted.</p> <p>Unless the alternative offer stipulates to the contrary, it shall be assumed that the period for completion of the Works shall be the same as for the original design.</p> <p>Designs, calculations, drawings and a modified schedule of quantities (as determined hereafter) in respect of each alternative offer or design shall accompany the alternative tender offer and shall be endorsed fully by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice.</p> <p>5.4.2. <u>Preliminary calculations</u></p> <p>Preliminary calculations for an alternative design shall be submitted with the tender. Such calculations shall give adequate details so as to enable an assessment to be made of the general efficacy of the design and of its principal elements, also of the degree to which the design prescriptions and codes of the Employer are being complied with. The calculations shall be clear and in a logical sequence and shall clearly reflect all the design assumptions.</p> <p>5.4.3. <u>Preliminary drawings</u></p> <p>Preliminary drawings of the alternative designs shall also be submitted with the tender. These drawings shall comprise adequate layout plans, elevations and sections and shall clearly illustrate the general efficacy of the design and its principal elements.</p> <p>5.4.4. <u>Quantities</u></p> <p>Each alternative offer shall be accompanied by a modified priced schedule of quantities compiled in accordance with the specifications, in so far as it is applicable, which clearly shows the manner in which the price for the alternative offer has been determined and the items in the original schedule of quantities which fall away or are being changed. In addition to the schedule of quantities, a set of calculations shall be supplied to show how the quantities have been determined. All assumptions in regard to factors which will determine quantities shall be clearly and conspicuously marked by underlining or colouring, and shall indicate whether or not the assumptions</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>have been based on information furnished in the Contract Data (with the necessary references).</p> <p>5.4.5. <u>Further details</u></p> <p>Should the Employer's Agent find that the calculations and drawings submitted for alternative designs are not complete enough for proper adjudication of the alternative designs, the Employer reserves to itself the right to call on the Tenderer to submit such further calculations and drawings as may be required. If such further details are not submitted within ten days of having been requested, the alternative designs will not be given further consideration.</p> <p>5.4.6. <u>Preliminary adjudication of alternative designs</u></p> <p>The Employer's Agent will undertake a preliminary scrutiny of any alternative designs for compliance with the specified requirements of the Employer. Should he find any mistakes or unsatisfactory aspects, he may afford the Bidder the opportunity to rectify them within a period to be determined by the Employer's Agent. However, it is emphasized that the preliminary scrutiny of the design and tender by the Employer's Agent, by its very nature, cannot be comprehensive, and no guarantee can be given in this regard that all the mistakes made by the Bidder will in fact be detected. Any correction of such mistakes shall be made with the tender price of the bidder being retained, and, wherever necessary, the priced schedule of quantities for the alternative design shall be adjusted accordingly.</p> <p>5.4.7. <u>Acceptance of alternative design</u></p> <p>The Bidder shall note that the acceptance of a tender which includes alternative designs shall mean that the alternative designs have been approved in principle only. If the final calculations, drawings and details do not comply with the specified requirements, such alternative designs may be rejected, unless they are suitably amended by the Bidder so as to be acceptable to the Employer.</p> <p>5.4.8. <u>Final drawings and calculations and the priced schedule of quantities</u></p> <p>Where a tender with an alternative design has been accepted, the Contractor shall, not less than two months before he intends starting with the construction of such design, submit to the Employer's Agent a complete set of working drawings, detailed calculations and a complete schedule of quantities, for approval. The schedule of quantities shall be based on the preliminary schedule of quantities, but with the necessary adjustments in quantities and prices and with the tendered price for the alternative design being retained.</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>Within three weeks of having received the above, the Employer's Agent will indicate which drawings, calculations, quantities, prices and other particulars are acceptable to him and which not, with reasons furnished. The Contractor shall then submit to the Employer's Agent in good time any modified drawings and other particulars for approval, for which he will require two weeks. Any delay arising from the fact that the amended particulars do not meet the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.</p> <p>No work which will be affected by an alternative design may be commenced, unless the drawings, schedule of quantities and prices for such alternative design have been approved. Should the Contractor fail to modify any drawings, calculations, quantities, prices or any other particulars to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, the alternative design will be rejected and the original design shall be constructed for the same amount as has been tendered for the alternative design.</p> <p>5.4.9. <u>Responsibility for alternative design</u></p> <p>The approval of a design by the Employer's Agent shall not in any way relieve the Bidder of his responsibility to produce a design which conforms in all respects to all the specified requirements and which will be suitable for the purpose envisaged.</p> <p>Should it appear later during construction or during the maintenance period that the design does not conform to the specified requirements, the Contractor only, shall be liable for any damage arising there from and he shall, at his own expense, do all the necessary work to ensure that the Works conforms to all the specified requirements.</p> <p>5.4.10. <u>Indemnity</u></p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, its agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design whether in contract or delict.</p>
5.1. <u>Submitting a Tender Offer</u> Cl. F2.13	<p>5.5.1. <u>Whole of the Works</u> (Cl. F.2.13.1)</p> <p>Tenderers shall offer to provide for the whole of the Works identified.</p> <p>5.5.2. <u>Original tender documents</u> (Cl. F2.13.3)</p> <p>The original tender document, issued to the Bidder, shall be submitted in its entirety. No copies are required.</p> <p>5.5.3. <u>Marking of Tender Submissions</u> (Cl. F2.13.5)</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>The complete tender documents shall be enclosed and sealed in a single envelope, marked:</p> <p>“BID NO. PM26-25/26: Civic centre.</p> <p>The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers to be shown on each tender submission package is the Tender Box located at:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Polokwane Municipality Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane</p> <p>5.5.4. <u>Two envelope system</u> (Cl. F.2.13.6)</p> <p>A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.</p> <p>5.5.5. <u>Closing time</u> (Cl. F.2.15)</p> <p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is: 10H00</p> <p>Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail, electronic and late tender offers will not be accepted.</p> <p>5.5.6. <u>Tender offer validity</u> (Cl. F.2.16)</p> <p>The tender offer validity period is 90 days after tender closing date.</p> <p>5.5.7. <u>Clarification of tender offer after submission</u> (Cl. F.2.17)</p> <p>Delete the last part of the second sentence, commencing with the word “and”. Furthermore, delete the last two sentences of Cl. F2.17.</p> <p>Add the following sentence: “The rates stated by the Bidder shall be binding”.</p> <p>5.5.8. <u>Provide other Material</u> (Cl. F.2.18.1)</p> <p>Upon request by the Employer, the Bidder shall promptly supply any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the bidder's commercial position (including, where applicable, notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair assessment. Should the Bidder not provide the information or material called for, by the time for submission stated in the Employer's request, the Employer will regard the tender offer as being non-responsive.</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>5.5.9. <u>Certificates</u> (Cl. F.2.23)</p> <p>The following certificates are to be provided with this tender:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Tax Compliance Status Certificate b) Compensation Fund registration certificate c) Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board or a copy of the application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006). A minimum grading of 3CE is required. <p>Important Note: Failure to provide the required particulars as per the above-listed certificates implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data</p>
6. <u>EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKING</u>	
6.1. <u>Opening of Tender Submissions</u> Cl. F3.4	<p>The time and location for opening of the tender offers are:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">10:00 on 13 March 2026</p> <p>Location: Tender Box, Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane</p>
6.2. <u>Arithmetical Errors</u> Cl. F.3.9.1	<p>Delete paragraphs (b) and (c) of Cl. F.3.9.1 and replace with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) If a bill of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) applies and there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the tender offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price. c) Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price. d) The Contract Price for the completed Contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorised work done and compliant with the Contract Data, valued at rates contracted against the respective items in the bill of quantities, schedule of Quantities or schedule of rates and shall include such authorised Provisional Sums and items of extra work as have become payable in terms of the Contract Data.

Clause number	Tender Data
<p><u>7. ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER OFFER</u> CI. F3.13</p>	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) The bidder has in his or her possession an original valid Tax Compliance Status issued by the South Africa Revenue Services;b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. A minimum grading of 3CE is required for the main contractor;c) The bidder has demonstrated previous experience with the type of work required under this contract having successfully completed a minimum of 2 similar projects.d) The bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; ande) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System.f) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract.g) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.
<p><u>8. PROVIDE COPIES OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENT</u> CI. F.3.18</p>	<p>The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is one</p>

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. The allocation of scope of work for the service providers will be done on rotational basis as and when required.
2. The service providers who performs substandard work will be obliged to correct the work at their own cost within 24 hours of receiving an instruction from the municipality.
3. The Service providers who performs substandard work twice within two successive work orders will forfeit the work order to the next service provider in line, and so is the service provider who declines allocation of work order.
4. The penalty for continuous poor performance shall be four months' suspension for new work order allocations and ultimate termination of the contract.
5. Variation of price for special materials (Bitumen, Emulsion, Cold and Hot Mix Asphalt) shall be applicable for the duration of the contract.
6. The contractor shall substantiate the variation for the rate or price with acceptable documentary evidence from the applicable refinery supplying the bitumen.
7. The following documents will be required to supplement application for adjustment of price for special materials:
 - Construction Material Price Index for the month.
 - Base rate and quotations from 3 different manufacturers or suppliers for the past three months.
 - Detailed Calculations for contract price adjustment provisions per each quotation, the calculations should detail the cost of raw material, transportation, labour prior, and during price increase.
 - Updated price schedule for the blend, petroleum, and asphalt.
 - Gazette inflation rate from petroleum or Department of energy.

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and

1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 80/20 preference point system.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

1.4 **To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	20
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 **Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.**

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) “**tender**” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response

to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;

- (b) “**price**” means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) “**rand value**” means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) “**tender for income-generating contracts**” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) “**the Act**” means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$80/20$	or	$90/10$
$Ps = 80 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$ or		$Ps = 90 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$80/20$	or	$90/10$
$Ps = 80 \left(1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)$ or		$Ps = 90 \left(1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	MEANS OF VERIFICATION DOCUMENTS REQUIRED	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are black	CSD/Company registration copy and ID Copies of directors	5	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are woman	CSD/Company registration copy and ID Copies of directors	5	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are disable	Medical report indicating disability	4	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are youth	CSD/Company registration copy and ID Copies of directors	4	

Ownership by persons who are residing within jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality	municipal rates and taxes statement of account/ signed valid leasing agreement/Letter from tribal authority	2	
Total points claimed		20	

Table 2: Business entity ownership disclosure

Bidders must list all shareholders and provide ownership information in terms of the business entity registration certificate

Full Names	Identity Number	% of ownership	South African (Yes/No)	Race	Gender	Disable (Yes/No)	Youth (Yes/No)	Local enterprise (Yes/No)

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number:

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole proprietor
- Close corporation
- Public Company
- Personal Liability Company
- (Pty) Limited
- Non-Profit Company
- State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

SURNAME AND NAME:

DATE:

ADDRESS:

.....

.....

ANNEXURE A
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
EVALUATION PROCESS AND CRITERIA

The following evaluation process and criteria will be used to evaluate all bids submitted:

1. Administrative Compliance – Phase One

1.1 All bids duly lodged will be examined to determine compliance with bidding requirements and conditions. Bids with obvious deviations from the requirements/conditions, will be eliminated from further evaluation.

Critical Criteria:

The following critical criteria have been identified for this bid and any non-compliance thereto will lead to the bid being regarded as non-responsive and disqualified from further evaluation:

- Authority to sign filled in full
- All Pages initialed
- Certified ID Copies of All Directors/Members/Shareholders of The Company/Business (If JV, For Both)
- Valid original tax compliance status certificate (If JV, For Both)
- Joint venture agreement (Where applicable)
- BOQ in black ink
- Signed for all alteration and in the BOQ
- Central Supplier Database (CSD) report (If JV, For Both)
- Company certificate
- CIDB grading certificate **(3CE or Higher)**
- Municipal rates and taxes/Lease agreement/Local tribal authority letter (For company and all the directors) not older than 3 months
- Completed and signed Invitation to bid **(MBD1)**
- Completed and signed declaration of interest **(MBD4)**
- Completed and signed preference points claim form **(MBD6.1)**
- Completed and signed declaration on past SCM practices form **(MBD8)**
- Completed and signed certificate of independent bid determination **(MBD9)**
- Completed and signed declaration for procurement above R10 million (Including tax) **(MBD5)**

2. Functionality – Phase Two (100 points allocation)

The bidders who complied administratively are considered for further evaluation on ability to execute the project.

The assessment of functionality will be done in terms of the evaluation criteria and minimum threshold as specified. A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold for functionality as per the bid invitation.

TABLE A1: Points Allocation Breakdown

EVALUATION ON QUALITY/FUNCTIONALITY AND SPECIFIC GOALS: 100

FUNCTIONALITY ASSESSMENT CRITERIA	
CRITERIA	POINTS ALLOCATION (WEIGHT)
1. Applicable Experience and Qualifications of personnel	30
2. Bidder's Experience in Similar Projects	30
3. Plant and Equipment	30
4. Financial standing/Ability to execute the project	10
OVERALL EVALUATION SCORE	100

2.1 TABLE A2: CRITERIA 1: EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATION OF PERSONNEL (30 points)

CRITERIA 1: APPLICABLE EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS OF PERSONNEL WEIGHT: 30 POINTS				
REQUIREMENT			POINTS (WEIGHT)	ALLOCATED POINTS
Contracts Manager/ Construction Project Manager	Qualification:	B. Degree or M. Degree in the Civil Engineering or Construction Management environment.	4	
	Experience:	Minimum of 5 years' experience in roads and stormwater related projects after Professional Registration.	3	
	Professional Registration:	Must be professionally registered with ECSA as Pr Eng / Pr Tech or with SACPCMP as a professional Construction Project Manager	3	
Site Agent	Qualification:	Minimum National Diploma in the Civil Engineering or Construction Management environment.	4	
	Professional Registration:	Must be professionally registered with ECSA as Pr Eng / Pr Tech or with SACPCMP as a professional Construction Project Manager	3	
	Experience:	Minimum of 3 years' experience in roads and stormwater related projects after Professional Registration	3	
EPWP Requirement	Minimum NQF level 5 accreditation on LIC: (5 Points)			5
Construction Health and Safety	Construction Health and Safety Manager with SACPCMP registration and minimum 3 years' experience: (5 Points)			5

Manager (SACPCMP registration)			
	MAXIMUM POINTS	30	

NB. Please take note of the following:

- **Attach Qualification and PR registration of own staff**
- **Original certified copies of qualifications not older than six (6) months along with a detailed CV of personnel. Certificates not certified will score ZERO points.**
- **Professional registrations must be certified by Commissioner of Oath and must be valid for not older than six (6) months**

2.2 TABLE A3: CRITERIA 2: EXPERIENCE OF THE COMPANY (30 points)

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE IN SIMILAR PROJECTS FOR COMPANY

NB: Attach Appointment letter and completion certificate in similar experience

CRITERIA 2: BIDDER'S EXPERIENCE IN SIMILAR PROJECTS WEIGHT: 30 POINTS		POINTS (Max)	ALLOCATED POINTS
REQUIREMENT			
PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE OF THE COMPANY.	8+ Projects	30	
▪ Relevant experience in similar projects for Company.	6 to 7 Projects	25	
▪ Attach Appointment letter and completion certificate for similar experience	4 to 5 Projects	20	
	2 to 3 Projects	15	
	MAXIMUM POINTS	30	

2.2 TABLE A4: CRITERIA 3: PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (30 points)

This will be assessed against a minimum number of different types of plant and equipment required to successfully complete the project within the stipulated construction period as determined by the engineer/SBU.

Access to plant may be in a form of ownership, hire or leasing arrangements, orders etc. A letter of intent from hiring or leasing companies stating the number and type of plant and equipment on which arrangement has been made must be submitted. Any changes to the lease/hire agreement must be approved by the Municipality prior commencement.

NB. 50% of points will be allocated to equipment leased/hired.

Consultants Estimation				
(A) Plant and equipment required	points allocation	(B) Minimum Plant required	(C) Bidder Plant own	(D) Bidder Plant hire
Tipper Truck (6 – 10m ³) (3 points each)	8	2		
TLB	8	1		
Water Tanker	6	1		
LDV Bakkie	4	1		
Flat Bed	4	1		
MAXIMUM POINTS	30			

NB. Proof of ownership on plant and equipment or hire/leasing indicated above must be submitted with the bid document. Failing to submit will result in disqualification of points.

2.3 Financial Status (10 points)

TABLE A5: CRITERIA 4: FINANCIAL REFERENCES

CRITERIA 3: FINANCIAL REFERENCE WEIGHT: 10 POINTS		
REQUIREMENT	POINTS (WEIGHT)	ALLOCATED POINTS
Proof of funding from an Authorized Financial Service Provider OR a Credit facility with a +Balance of above R 1 000 000.00 and more.	10	
Proof of funding from an Authorized Financial Service Provider OR a Credit facility with a Balance of R500 000.00 to R1 000 000.00	05	
MAXIMUM POINTS	10	

Note: Bidders are required to attach the most recent proof of funding from Registered Financial Institutions (**Funding letter, Credit facility letter or Bank Statement not older than 30 days**) Failure to do so will result in loss of points.

NB: Bidders must score a minimum of 70 points for functionality to proceed to the next phase of the evaluation criterion. Only qualifying bidders will be evaluated further on Price and Specific Goals.

3. Price and Specific goals- Phase Three

The evaluation will be done by using **80/20**-point system as indicated below:

Preference point system	Points
Price	80
Specific Goals	20
Total Maximum Score	100

THE EVALUATION WILL BE DONE USING 80/20-POINT SYSTEM, 80 FOR PRICE AND 20 FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

Notes: Bidders must note that points for specific goals must be claimed in terms of the percentage of ownership within their business entity. The tenderer must indicate how they claim points.)

SPECIFIC GOALS	POINTS ALLOCATED	POINTS SCORED
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are black	5	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are woman	5	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are disable	4	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are youth	4	
Ownership by persons who are residing within jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality	2	

In case ownership of specific goals is below 51% points will be claimed in terms of the percentage of ownership within their business entity. For example:

An Entity that has 35% shareholding of able black man who is above age of 35 and residing outside the jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality. Points will be claimed as follows:

$$\text{Calculation} = \frac{\text{Black Ownership}}{100} \times \text{Total number of allocated points}$$

$$= \frac{35}{100} \times 5$$

$$= \quad \mathbf{1.75}$$

Points to be score for ownership of black person will be 1.75

OR

$$\text{Calculation} \quad = \quad \frac{\text{Black Ownership}}{100} \times \text{Total number of allocated points}$$

$$= \quad \frac{35}{100} \times 3 \\ = \quad \mathbf{1.05}$$

Points to be score for ownership of black person will be 1.05

2.4 Commercial Risk Analysis

Prior to being recommended for further evaluation, a bid will be subjected to risk analysis to ensure that it would, if accepted, not place the Municipality or the bidder, at undue risk.

A risk analysis will be performed to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the Municipality:

- Unduly low tendered sums
- Unduly high individual rates
- Unduly low rates
- Imbalances in pricing

It is in the best interests of the Municipality to amend an error which will cause the bid to be rejected on the basis of it presenting an unacceptable commercial risk.

2.5 Tendered rates

Rates for all the bids which have complied with the bid conditions will be assessed for the following:

- Comparison of rates and amounts with the average tendered amount.
- Sensitivity Analysis of Rates (i.e. whether the rates are balanced, acceptable, etc).
- Expected cash flows requirements.

NB: Bids with unbalanced rates will be disqualified for further evaluation on price and preference points system

3 Business Registration

Prospective bidders shall be registered:

- (a) With the South African Revenue Services for all categories of taxes applicable to it.
- (b) With the Compensation Commissioner
- (c) With the Construction Industry Development Board.
- (d) A minimum grading of **3CE** is required.

4 Acceptance of Tender Offer (Cl. F3.13)

Tender offers will only be accepted if:

- a) The bidder has in his or her possession an original valid Tax Compliance Status Certificate issued by the South Africa Revenue Services;
- b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation.
A minimum grading of **3CE** is required;
- c) the bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and
- d) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System.
- e) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract.
- f) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.

5. Provide copies of the Contract Document (Cl. F3.18)

The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is **one**

Annexure A: Standard Conditions of Tender

F.1 General

F.1.1 Actions

The employer and each Tenderer submitting a Tender offer shall comply with these conditions of Tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a Tender offer are listed in the Tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The Tender data and additional requirements contained in the Tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of Tender.

F.1.3.2 These conditions of Tender, the Tender data and Tender schedules which are only required for Tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to Tender.

F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) **Comparative offer** means the Tenderer's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other Tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
- b) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the Tender process; and
- c) **Fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the Tender process or the award of a contract arising from a Tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- d) **Quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a Tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a Tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the Tender data.

F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any Tender offer

F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, Tender offer, or alternative Tender offer, and may cancel the Tender process and reject all Tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a Tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a Tender process or the rejection of all responsive Tender offers re-issue a Tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one Tender was received and such Tender was returned unopened to the Tenderer.

F.2 Tenderer's obligations

F.2.1 Eligibility

Submit a Tender offer only if the Tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the Tender data and the Tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

F.2.2 Cost of Tendering

Accept that the employer will not compensate the Tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a Tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.

F.2.3 Check documents

Check the Tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the Tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a Tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a Tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the Tender documents by reference.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the Tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which Tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the Tender data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the Tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The Tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the Tender offer

F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the Tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful Tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the Tendered total of the prices.

F2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the Tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Not make any alterations or additions to the Tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the Tenderer. All signatories to the Tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative Tender offers

F.2.12.1 Submit alternative tender offer only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender document, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender document with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes.

F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a Tender offer

F.2.13.1 Submit a Tender offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.

F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.

F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the Tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the Tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the Tender offer where required in terms of the Tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the Tenderer. Signatories for Tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the Tender offer.

F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the Tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the Tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the Tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.7 Seal the original Tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the Tender data.

F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that Tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

F.2.15 Closing time

F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the Tender offer at the address specified in the Tender data not later than the closing time stated in the Tender data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept Tender offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.

F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the Tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of Tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

F.2.16 Tender offer validity

F.2.16.1 Hold the Tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the Tender data after the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the Tender data for an agreed additional period.

F.2.17 Clarification of Tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a Tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of Tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the total of the prices or substance of the Tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted. The total of the prices stated by the Tenderer shall be binding upon the Tenderer.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred Tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

F.2.18 Provide other material

F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the Tender offer, the Tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by

the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the Tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the Tender offer as non-responsive.

F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the Tender data.

F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

F.2.22 Return of other Tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained Tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data.

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the Tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the Tender data.

F.3 The employer's undertakings

F.3.1 Respond to clarification

Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all Tenderers who drew procurement documents.

F.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the Tender documents to each Tenderer during the period from the date that Tender documents are available until seven days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a Tenderer applies for

an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all Tenderers who drew documents.

F.3.3 Return late Tender offers

Return Tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a Tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the Tenderer concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of Tender submissions

F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid Tender submissions in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of Tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the Tender data, the name of each Tenderer whose Tender offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for the main Tender offer only.

F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

F.3.5.1 Where stated in the Tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid Tenders in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data and announce the name of each Tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by Tenderers, then advice Tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of Tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to Tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to Tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of Tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful Tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a Tenderer to influence the processing of Tender offers and instantly disqualify a Tenderer (and his Tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

F.3.8.1 Determine, on opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each Tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the Tender documents.

F.3.8.2 A responsive Tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the Tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) Detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) Change the Employer's or the Tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or,
- c) Affect the competitive position of other Tenderers presenting responsive Tenders, if it were to be rectified. Reject a non-responsive Tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors

F.3.9.1 Check responsive Tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

- a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- b) If bills of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the Tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the Tendered total of the prices.

F.3.9.2 Consider the rejection of a Tender offer if the Tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described in F.3.9.1.

F.3.10 Clarification of a Tender offer

Obtain clarification from a Tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the Tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of Tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive Tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the Tender evaluation method that is indicated in the Tender Data and described below:

Method 1: Financial offer	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Rank Tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer. 2) Recommend highest ranked Tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 2: Financial offer and preferences	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer. 2) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing. 3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points. 4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest. 5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 3: Financial offer and quality	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data. 2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer. 3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points. 4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest. 5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data. 2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer. 3) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing. 4) Calculate total Tender evaluation points. 5) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest. 6) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive Tender offers using the following formula:

NFO = $W1 \times A$ where:
NFO = the number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.
W1 = the maximum possible number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.
A = a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Tender Data.

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$A = \frac{1 + (P - Pm)}{Pm}$	$A = P / Pm$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = \frac{1 - (P - Pm)}{Pm}$	$A = Pm / P$

where:

Pm = the comparative offer of the most favourable Tender offer.
P = the comparative offer of Tender offer under consideration.

F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)

Score quality in each of the categories in accordance with the Tender Data and calculate total score for quality.

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful Tenderer, submit for the Tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of Tender offer

F.3.13.1 Accept Tender offer only if the Tenderer complies with the legal requirements stated in the Tender Data.

F.3.13.2 Notify the successful Tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his Tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful Tenderer as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful Tenderers

After the successful Tenderer has acknowledged the employer's notice of acceptance, notify other Tenderers that their Tender offers have not been accepted.

F.3.15. Prepare contract documents

If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the Tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the Tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful Tenderer, and
- d) the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.16 Issue final contract

Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful Tenderer for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of Tender require the Tenderer to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.

F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful Tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

A: SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT

The Tenderer must complete the table below to reflect the labour force anticipated to be employed on this contract, including labour employed by sub-contractors.

The specified target value is **5%** of the contract value

Type of Labour	Man-hours	Minimum Wage Rate per Unit	Total Wage Cost (Excl VAT)
Permanent Labour			

Temporary Labour			
SMME/HDI's Labour			
TOTAL PERCENTAGE			

Notes to Tenderer:

- (1) Labour is defined as hourly paid personnel.
- (2) The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:

B: EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ABE)

Target values of work to be executed by and goods & services to be procured from ABEs shall be 10%.

Schedule Item No	Name of ABE	Item Description/ Goods & Services to be provided	Value	
			Rands (Excl VAT)	% of Tender Sum (Excl VAT)
TOTAL				

Notes to tenderer:

1. Regardless whether the tenderer fits the classification of an SMME/PDI, as defined in Section 3.3 of this specification, the tenderer nevertheless retains the obligation to commit to the target values prescribed
2. Tenderers shall insert “unknown” if an SMME/PDI has not been selected prior to tender closing date.
3. The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

B.1 EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT (ABE).

It is understood and agreed that should this contract be awarded to me, an ABE Declaration Affidavit will be completed by each and every ABE employed by me on this contract and will be submitted to the Employer immediately upon demand by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

1. TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

2. ENGINEERING STUDENT TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

1. **Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.**
2. **Provision should also include on-job student / (in-service) training for a period of not less than 06 months at a monthly stipend of R 4 500.00**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The Tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

1. Returnable Schedules required only for Tender evaluation purposes

- A. Certificate of Attendance at Site Clarification Meeting
- B. Certificate of Authority of Signatory
- C. Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board
- D. Certificate of authority for joint ventures (where applicable)
- E. Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- F. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- G. Proposed Amendments and Qualifications
- H. Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee
- I. Schedule of Subcontractors
- J. Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience
- K. Financial Information of the Tenderer
- L. Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments: Annexure B
- M. Authorisation for deduction of outstanding amounts owed to Council: Annexure C
- N. Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices: MBD 8
- O. Declaration of interest : SBD 4
- P. National industrial participation programme :SBD 5
- Q. Declaration for procurement above R10 Million :MBD 5
- R. Certificate of the Independent Tender Determination: MBD 9
- S. Compliance with OHSA (Act 85 of 1993)
- T. Proof of funding from an Authorized Financial Service Provider OR a Credit facility not older than 30 days and related to the project Day Works

2. Other documents required only for Tender evaluation purposes

- Compensation Fund Registration Certificate
- Curricula Vitae of Personnel
- Rates of Labour and Materials (Day work Rates)
- Copy of company registration certificate (C.K. Certificate) with shareholding
- Schedule of Labour Content
- Employment of ABE'S
- ABE Declaration Affidavit
- Generic Training
- Complete MBD 5 where the Tender amount inclusive of VAT exceeds R 10 million:
-

3. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract

- 3.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance
- 3.2 C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)
- 3.3 C2.2 Bills of Quantities

A. CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE CLARIFICATION MEETING

This is to certify that:

(Tenderer)

of
(Address)

was represented by the person(s) named below at the compulsory meeting held for all Tenderers at

.....(location) on..... (date), starting at

We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the Site of the Works and/or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the Tender documents in order for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our entire Tender submission.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name Signature.....

Capacity.....

Signature.....

Name
.....

Signature.....

Capacity.....

Note: All particulars above this horizontal

signature by Employer's representative.

Attendance of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed by the representative of.....
Consulting Services namely:

Name

Signature

Capacity.....

Date _____ Time.....

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the Tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The Tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

1	Company	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	---------	--------------------------

2	Partnership	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	-------------	--------------------------

3	Joint Venture	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	---------------	--------------------------

4	Sole Proprietor	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	-----------------	--------------------------

5	Close Corporation	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	-------------------	--------------------------

1. Certificate for company

I, , chairperson of the board of directors of , hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on 20....., Mr/Ms , acting in the capacity of , was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this Tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witnesses:

1.....
Chairman

.....
Print Name Print Name

2.....
Date

.....
Print Name

2. Certificate of partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as hereby authorise Mr/Ms , acting in the capacity of , to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract , and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and **signed by each and all of the key partners** upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

3. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr/Ms , authorised signatory of the firm , acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the Tender offer for Contract and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Name of Firm	Address	Authorising	
		Signature	Name
Lead Partner			

4. Certificate for sole proprietor

I, , hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading

as

As witnesses:-

1.

Signature: Sole Owner

Print Name

Print Name

2.

Print Name

Date

5.

Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as hereby authorise Mr/Ms , acting in the capacity of , to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

Note: This Certificate is to be completed and signed by each and all of the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole.

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION WITH THE CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENT BOARD

1. General

The Register of Contractors is established by the Construction Industry Development Board in terms of the CIDB Act 38 of 2000 and Construction Industry Development Regulations as published in Government Gazette number 26427 of 2004.

The Act makes it mandatory for public sector clients to apply this register when considering Tenders. Any enterprise that submits a Tender or enters into contract for construction works with the public sector, must be registered.

Once-off joint ventures do not have to register, provided that each partner of the joint venture is separately registered.

2. Status

Tenderers shall fill in the following sections of this form, depending on their status:

2.1 Section A

Tenderers who have accomplished registration and can provide proof of their grading designation.

2.2 Section B

Tenderers who are in the process of registration of an update to an existing registration or a renewal.

2.3 Section C

Tenderers who have submitted the first application.

2.4 Section D

Tenderers submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and can provide proof that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered.

Note: Only complete one of Sections A, B, C or D.

.....					
Signature of Tenderer					Signature of Witness	
.....					
Print Name					Print Name	

SECTION B

I, acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the Construction Industry Development Board on date furthermore declare that the existing grading designation is:

Contract Value

Type of Work

and the following update has been applied for:

Amendment of category status	<input type="checkbox"/>
Change of Particulars	<input type="checkbox"/>
Annual confirmation of Particulars	<input type="checkbox"/>
Renewal of Registration	<input type="checkbox"/>

mark with "※"

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION C

I, acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender an any contract resulting from it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has submitted its FIRST APPLICATION FOR
REGISTRATION with the Contraction Industry Development board on date

I furthermore accept that failure to achieve registration with the Construction Industry Development Board in a category stipulated in the Tender Data within 10 days from the date of closing this tender, implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the Tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data.

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION D

I, acting in capacity of the LEAD PARTNER in the Joint Venture

.....
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it, hereby declare that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered with the Construction Industry Development Board and declare that the grading designation is reflected in the following **symbols** on the registration certificates:

Name of Lead Partner:

Contract Value	
Type of Work	

Name of 2nd Partner:

Contract Value	
Type of Work	

Name of 3rd Partner:

Contract Value	
Type of Work	

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

B. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES (WHERE APPLICABLE)

Employer:

Contract Number:

NOTE 1 This form need only be completed in the event of a Joint Venture submitting this Tender.

NOTE 2 Fill in all the information requested in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if required.

NOTE 3 Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement. Demonstrate that the partners to the Joint Venture share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture agreement shall include specific details relating to:
a) the contributions of capital and equipment;
b) portions of the Contract to be performed by the partner's own resources;
and
c) portions of the Contract to be performed under the supervision of each partner.

NOTE 4 Provide copies of all written agreements between partners concerning the Joint Venture, including those that relate to ownership options and to restrictions/limits regarding ownership and control.

1. Joint Venture Particulars

Name

Postal

Address

Physical Address

Telephone

Fax

Name of authorized representative

2. Identity of Partner No. 1

Name

Postal

Address

Physical Address

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

3. Identity of Partner No. 2

Name

Postal

Address

Physical Address

Telephone

Fax

Contact

Person

4. Identity of Partner No. 3

Name

Postal

Address

Physical Address
.....

Telephone
.....

Fax
.....

Contact Person
.....

5. Description of the role of the partners in the joint venture

Partner No.1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

PartnerNo. 3:

.....

6. Ownership of the joint venture

(i) Ownership percentage(s) Partner No. 1
%

Partner No. 2

%

Partner No. 3

%

(ii) Partner percentage in respect of:

a) Profit and loss sharing: Partner No. 1
%

Partner No. 2

%

Partner No. 3

%

b) Initial capital contribution Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

(iii) Anticipated ongoing capital contributions:

Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

(iv) Contributions of equipment (specify types, quality and quantities of equipment) to be provided by each partner:

Partner No. 1:

.....

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

.....

7. Recent contracts performed by partners in their own right or as partners in other joint ventures

a) Partner No. 1

(i)

.....

(ii)

.....

(iii)

.....

(iv)

.....

(v)

.....

b) Partner No. 2

(i)

.....

(ii)

.....

(iii)

.....

(iv)

.....

(v)

.....

c) Partner No. 3

(i)

.....

(ii)

.....

(iii)

.....

(iv)

.....

(v)

.....

8. Control and participation in the joint venture

(Identify by name and firm those individuals who are, or will be, responsible for, and have authority to engage in the relevant management functions and policy and decision making, indicating any limitations in their authority, for example, co-signature requirements and monetary limits).

a) Joint Venture cheque signing

.....

.....

.....

b) Authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Joint Venture

.....
.....
.....

c) Signing, co-signing or collateralizing of loans

.....
.....
.....

d) Acquisition of lines of credit

.....
.....
.....

e) Acquisition of demand bonds

.....
.....
.....

f) Negotiating and signing of labour agreements

.....
.....
.....

9. Management of the performance of the Contract

(Fill in the name and firm of the responsible person)

a) Supervision of field operations.....

.....

b) Major purchasing.....

c) Estimating

d) Technical management.....

10. Management and control of the joint venture

a) Identify the managing partner

b) What authority does each partner have to commit or obligate the other to financial institutions, insurance companies, suppliers, subcontractors or other parties participating in the performance of the contemplated works:

Partner No. 1:

Partner No. 2:

Partner No. 3:

c) Describe the management structure for the joint venture's work under this Contract

Management Function/Designation	Name	Partner

11. Personnel

a) State the approximate number of operative personnel (by trade/function/discipline) needed to execute the Joint Venture contract.

Trade/function/discipline	Number

b) State the number of operative personnel to be employed on the Contract who are currently in the employ of partners:

.....

c) State the number of operative personnel who are not currently in the employ of the respective partners and shall be engaged on the project by the Joint Venture:

.....

d) State the name of the individual who shall be responsible for hiring Joint Venture employees:

.....

e) State the name of the partner who shall be responsible for the preparation of Joint Venture payrolls:

.....

12. **Services**

List the firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone No.
Accounting			
Auditing			
Banking			
Insurance			
Legal			

13. **Control and structure of the Joint Venture**

Briefly describe the manner in which the Joint Venture is structured and controlled.

The undersigned warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Joint Venture disclosure form and affirms that the foregoing statements are correct and include all the material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operations of the Joint Venture and the intended participation of each partner in the undertaking.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees to provide the Employer with complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefore, and any proposed changes in any provisions of the Joint Venture Agreement, and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the Joint Venture, or those of each partner relevant to the Joint Venture, by duly authorized representatives of the Employer.

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

..... (the Joint Venture)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Date:
Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
.....

(Partner No. 1)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

(Partner No. 2)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
.....

(Partner No. 3)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

C. COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

.....

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

.....

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

.....

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number

.....

Close corporation number

.....

Tax reference number

.....

Section 6: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council	<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature	<input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
<input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province	<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
<input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity	
<input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity	

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity	<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a Tax Compliance Status Certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other Tendering entities submitting Tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the Tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Enterprise name			

D. RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this Tender offer, amending the Tender documents, have been taken into account in this Tender offer:

No.	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		

6.		
7.		
8.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

E. PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the Tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a Tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his Tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal	
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

FORM OF INTENT TO PROVIDE A DEMAND GUARANTEE

If my/our Tender is accepted, I/we will, when required and within the time stipulated, provide a guarantee of

(*) Insurance Company (name)

(of address)

(*) Commercial Bank (Name)

(Branch)

(of address)

to be approved by you, the Employer, for the amount stipulated.

(*) : delete whichever is not applicable.

I/we understand that failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the stipulated period is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to:

- (i) withhold all payments which may be due to the Contractor pending compliance with the stipulated requirements to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee.
- (ii) instruct the Contractor to cease all work pending provision of the Demand Guarantee, and
- (iii) cancel the Contract.

Signed	..... ....	Date	.....
Print Name	..... ....	Position	.....

Tenderer	.....

SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

If we are awarded a contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all Subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

No	Name and address of proposed Subcontractor	Nature and extent of work	Previous experience with Subcontractor.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
	Signed		Date
	Name		Position
	Tenderer		

F. SCHEDULE OF AVAILABLE INFRASTRUCTURE, RESOURCES AND EXPERIENCE

1. Tenderer's List of Third Party Design Engineers

In the event that the Tenderer desires to design all or part of the Works or submit any alternative, he/she shall list here-following, the Design Engineers, accomplished in the specific field of practice, which he/she proposes to employ for the purpose of third party certification of all works designed by the Tenderer for the Works.

Notes: (i) All costs of third party designs shall be borne solely by the Tenderer.
 (ii) This Schedule must be accurately completed. Phrases such as "to be advised" will not be accepted.

Section of Works	Name and Address of Registered Engineer				ECSA Registration No.

2. **Tenderer's Personnel Profile**

Key Staff Permanently employed, of foreman level and above	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Other Permanent Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Temporary Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
b-Total	

3. **List the Firms who provide the following services:**

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone
Accounting			
Auditing			
Insurance			
Legal			

4. **Identify any amounts of money loaned to your enterprise, indicating the loan source, date and amount**

Loan Source	Address	Date of Loan	Loan Amount

5. **List a maximum of five contract which your enterprise is engaged in and has not yet completed**

Contract Description	Location	Client	Contract Amount	Expected Completion (month & year)

6. **List the four largest assignments completed by your enterprise in the last three years**

Nature of Work Performed	Client	Consultant Contact Person	Telephone No.	Contract Amount

7. **Address of workshop facilities from where maintenance of works will be undertaken**

.....

8. **Address of Branch Offices in the RSA**

.....

.....

9. **Address of Nearest Representative to Polokwane**

.....

.....

10. **Has work previously been performed for the Employer?**

YES/NO* -

Specify

.....

11. Tenderer's Financial Ability to execute and complete the Works

Provide the estimated cash flow on the project in terms of submissions of payment certificates or payment schedules of the Employer

NOTES APPLICABLE:

- (i) Value added tax to be included in all amounts
- (ii) Assume for the purpose of this estimate, payment of certificates within 30 days after receipt by the Employer.
- (iii) In calculation of the last column,

$$\begin{array}{ll} j = d & m = l + g \\ k = j + e & n = m + h \\ l = k + f & \text{etc} \end{array}$$
- (iv) Failure to detail the required information, shall automatically signify that the Tenderer lacks the infrastructure and resources necessary to execute and complete the Works

Month No. in Contract Period	Estimated amount in Rands (VAT included)			
	a Received	b Payments made	a-b Net cash flow	Cumulative cash flow
1	-		d	j
2			e	k
3			f	l
4			g	m
5			h	n
6			etc.	etc.
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
Maximum negative cash flow. Take the largest negative number in the last column and write in here → → → → →				
Signed	Date	..... ....
Print Name	Position	..... ....
Tenderer			

ANNEXURE: B

G. CERTIFICATE FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND PAYMENTS

TO: CITY MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of
Tenderer)

FURTHER DETAILS OF TENDERER(S); DIRECTORS/SHAREHOLDERS/PARTNERS,
ETC.

Directors/shareholders/Partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account No.	Physical residential address of the Director/ Shareholder/ Partner	Municipal Account No.

NB: Please attach certified copy of ID document(s)

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

ANNEXURE: C

H. AUTHORISATION FOR DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO COUNCIL

TO: CITY MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of the Tenderer or Consortium)

I, _____ the undersigned, hereby authorise the Polokwane Municipality to deduct the full amount outstanding by the business organisation/Director/Shareholder/Partner, etc. from any payment due by us/me.

Signed at _____ Date _____ Month _____ 20_____

Print Name: _____

Signature: _____

Thus done and signed for and on behalf of the Tenderer/Contractor

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

I. DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1. This Municipal Tendering Document must form part of all Tenders invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. **The of any Tenderer may be rejected if the Tenderer, or any of its directors have:**
 - a) Abused the Municipality's Supply Chain Management System or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b) Been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c) Wilfully neglected, reneged or failed to comply with any government, municipal or public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
4. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.**

ITEM	QUESTION	YES	NO
4.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the audi alteram partem rule was applied).		
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? (To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012 326 5445).		
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?		
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality/municipal entity, or any other municipality/municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?		
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

4.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality/municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?		
4.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TO BE TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Tenderer

MBD 4

J. DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No Tender will be accepted from persons in the service of the State*.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the State, including a blood relationship, may make an offer/s in terms of this invitation to Tender. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting Tender, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the State, it is required that the Tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.
3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.

Full Name: _____

Identity No: _____

Company Registration No: _____

Tax Reference No: _____

VAT Registration No: _____

Are you at present in the service of the State? **Yes/No**

If so, furnish particulars

- **Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulation:** "In the service of the State" means to be –

- (a) A member of –
 - (i) Any Municipal council;
 - (ii) Any Provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) The National Assembly or National Council of Provinces
- (b) A member of board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
- (e) A member of Parliament or provincial legislature.
- (f) A member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (g) An employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Have you been in the service of the State for the past twelve months? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the State and who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

Are you aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a Tenderer and any persons in the service of the State who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars?

Are any of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

Are any spouses, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars?

CERTIFICATION

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Tenderer

This document must be signed and submitted together with your Tender

K. THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

INTRODUCTION

The National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme, which is applicable to all government procurement contracts that have an imported content, became effective on the 1 September 1996. The NIP policy and guidelines were fully endorsed by Cabinet on 30 April 1997. In terms of the Cabinet decision, all state and parastatal purchases / lease contracts (for goods, works and services) entered into after this date, are subject to the NIP requirements. NIP is obligatory and therefore must be complied with. The Industrial Participation Secretariat (IPS) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is charged with the responsibility of administering the programme.

1 PILLARS OF THE PROGRAMME

- 1.1 The NIP obligation is benchmarked on the imported content of the contract. Any contract having an imported content equal to or exceeding US\$ 10 million or other currency equivalent to US\$ 10 million will have a NIP obligation. This threshold of US\$ 10 million can be reached as follows:
 - (a) Any single contract with imported content exceeding US\$10 million.or
 - (b) Multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services each with imported content exceeding US\$3 million awarded to one seller over a 2 year period which in total exceeds US\$10 million. or
 - (c) A contract with a renewable option clause, where should the option be exercised the total value of the imported content will exceed US\$10 million. or
 - (d) Multiple suppliers of the same goods, works or services under the same contract, where the value of the imported content of each allocation is equal to or exceeds US\$ 3 million worth of goods, works or services to the same government institution, which in total over a two (2) year period exceeds US\$10 million.
- 1.2 The NIP obligation applicable to suppliers in respect of sub-paragraphs 1.1 (a) to 1.1 (c) above will amount to 30 % of the imported content whilst suppliers in respect of paragraph 1.1 (d) shall incur 30% of the total NIP obligation on a *pro-rata* basis.
- 1.3 To satisfy the NIP obligation, the DTI would negotiate and conclude agreements such as investments, joint ventures, sub-contracting, licensee production, export promotion, sourcing arrangements and research and development (R&D) with partners or suppliers

A period of seven years has been identified as the time frame within which to discharge the obligation

2. REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

- 2.1 In order to ensure effective implementation of the programme, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required to, immediately after the award of a contract that is in excess of **R10 million** (ten million Rands), submit details of such a contract to the DTI for reporting purposes.
- 2.2 The purpose for reporting details of contracts in excess of the amount of R10 million (ten million Rands) is to cater for multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as provided for in paragraphs 1.1.(b) to 1.1. (d) above.

3 TENDER SUBMISSIONS AND CONTRACT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF TENDERERS AND SUCCESSFUL TENDERERS (CONTRACTORS)

- 3.1 Tenderers are required to sign and submit this Standard Tendering Document (SBD 5) together with the Tender on the closing date and time.
- 3.2 In order to accommodate multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as indicated in sub-paragraphs 1.1 (b) to 1.1 (d) above and to enable the DTI in determining the NIP obligation, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required, immediately after being officially notified about any successful Tender with a value in excess of R10 million (ten million Rands), to contact and furnish the **DTI with the following information:**
 - Tender / contract number.
 - Description of the goods, works or services.
 - Date on which the contract was accepted.
 - Name, address and contact details of the government institution.
 - Value of the contract.
 - Imported content of the contract, if possible.

- 3.3 The information required in paragraph 3.2 above must be sent to the Department of Trade and Industry, Private Bag X 84, Pretoria, 0001 for the attention of Mr Elias Malapane within five (5) working days after award of the contract. Mr Malapane may be contacted on telephone (012) 394 1401, facsimile (012) 394 2401 or e-mail at Elias@thedi.gov.za for further details about the programme.

4 PROCESSES TO SATISFY THE NIP OBLIGATION

- 4.1 Once the successful Tenderer (contractor) has made contact with and furnished the DTI with the information required, the following steps will be followed:
 - (a) the contractor and the DTI will determine the NIP obligation;

- (b) the contractor and the DTI will sign the NIP obligation agreement;
- (c) the contractor will submit a performance guarantee to the DTI;
- (d) the contractor will submit a business concept for consideration and approval by the DTI;
- (e) upon approval of the business concept by the DTI, the contractor will submit detailed business plans outlining the business concepts;
- (f) the contractor will implement the business plans; and
- (g) the contractor will submit bi-annual progress reports on approved plans to the DTI.

4.2 The NIP obligation agreement is between the DTI and the successful Tenderer (contractor) and, therefore, does not involve the purchasing institution

Tender number Closing date:.....

Name of Tenderer.....

Postal address

.....
Signature..... Name (in print).....

Date.....

L. DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), Tenderers must complete the following questionnaire

- 1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?
 - 1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.
.....
.....
.....
- 2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any Municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?
 - 2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the Tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.
 - 2.2 If yes, provide particulars.
.....
.....
.....
.....

* Delete if not applicable

- 3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? *YES / NO
- 3.1 If yes, furnish particulars
.....
.....
- 4 Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? *YES/NO
- 4.1 If yes, furnish particulars
.....
.....

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

**CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS
CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION
PROVE TO BE FALSE.**

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Tenderer

M. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Tendering Document (MBD) must form part of all Tenders¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive Tendering (or Tender rigging).² Collusive Tendering is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the Tender of any Tenderer if that Tenderer or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the Tendering process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when Tenders are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of Tender-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Tender Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the Tender:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive Tenders, limited Tenders and proposals.

² Tender rigging (or collusive Tendering) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a Tendering process. Tender rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

S. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying Tender:

(Tender Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the Tender made by:

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:
(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the Tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying Tender has been authorized by the Tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
6. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive Tendering.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - (e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the Tender; or

(f) Tendering with the intention not to win the Tender.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this Tender invitation relates.

9. The terms of the accompanying Tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Tenderer

N. COMPLIANCE WITH OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993)

Tenderers are required to satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to their ability and available resources to comply with the above by answering the following questions and providing the relevant information required below.

1. Is the Contractor familiar with the OHSA (ACT 85 of 1993) and its Regulations?	YES	/	NO
2. Who will prepare the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan? (Provide a copy of the person/s curriculum vitae/s or company profile).	YES	/	NO
3. Does the Contractor have a health and safety policy? (If yes, provide a copy). How is this policy communicated to all employees?	YES	/	NO

4. Does the Contractor keep records of safety aspects of each construction site? If yes, what records are kept?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> /	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
5. Does the Contractor conduct monthly safety meetings? If yes, who is the chairperson of the meeting, and who attend these meetings?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> /	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
6. Does the Contractor have a safety officer in his employment, responsible for the overall safety of his company? If yes, please explain his duties and provide a copy of his CV.	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> /	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
7. Does the Contractor have trained first aid employees? If yes, indicate, who.	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> /	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
8. Does the Contractor have a safety induction-training programme in place? (If yes, provide a copy)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> /	<input type="checkbox"/> NO

Signature of Tenderer: **Date:**

DAY WORK SCHEDULE

This Day work Schedule shall be used for the valuation of any additional or substituted work which cannot conveniently be valued at the rates and prices submitted in the schedule of quantities.

In respect of labour and materials used in the additional or substituted work not covered in the Day work Schedule the Contractor shall be paid the actual cost plus the percentage allowance stated in the schedule of quantities.

The Tenderer shall quote hereunder rates which shall apply for payment purposes if the Engineer orders additional or substituted work to be carried out on a day work basis and shall therefore be in accordance with the requirements of clause 37(2) of the General Conditions of Contract.

1. LABOUR AND MATERIALS

Rates and prices entered in the schedule shall be held to allow for net cost of labour and materials delivered to site respectively with the percentage allowances stated in the schedule of quantities.

2. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Tenderers shall list all major items of plant and equipment to be used on the works and which may be required for use on day works. The proposed hire rates of these items shall be entered against each type of machine, such rates to include for all relevant costs of plant hire inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, which will be paid for under sub-clause (1) above.

The rates for plant items not listed in the schedule will be the ruling plant hire rates, inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, inclusive of a 7,5% handling charge. It is therefore in the Tenderers interest to ensure that the list is complete.

Should there be insufficient space on the pages provided; the Tenderer shall add further pages as required.

THE RATES FOR THE PLANT AND EQUIPMENT MENTIONED IN THE SCHEDULE SHALL BE FILLED IN FOR THE ITEMS REQUESTED. SHOULD AN ITEM BE OMITTED IT SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE OTHER DAYWORKS RATES.

I. LABOUR

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Brick Layers	per hour		
Pipe Layers	per hour		
Plant Operators	per hour		
Truck Drivers	per hour		
Labour - unskilled	per hour		
- semi-skilled	per hour		
- skilled	per hour		

II. MATERIALS

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Cement	per 50 kg pocket delivered		
Concrete Sand	per m ³ delivered		
Concrete Aggregate	per m ³ delivered		

III. TRANSPORT

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Per cubic metre kilometre			

IV. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	NON WORKING RATE*		OPERATING RATE		PER UNIT
		R	C	R	C	
01	Tipper Truck (6 – 10m ³)					
02	TLB					
03	Water Tanker					
04	LDV Bakkie					
05	Flat Bed Truck					

*Only applicable on authority of the Engineer.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

C1.3: DEMAND GUARANTEE AND RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE

C1.4: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT No 85 OF 1993

C1.5: AGREEMENT WITH ADJUDICATOR

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of construction works viz.:

Project Description:

Contract No: PM26-25/26 Appointment of Twenty (20) Service Providers for Routine Road Maintenance in Polokwane Municipal Area as and when required for a period of three (3) years.

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the prices inclusive of value-added-tax is
.....
.....

..... (Amount in words); R..... (Amount in figures)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

.....
Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Tenderer
.....
.....
(Name and address of organization)

Signature of witness..... Date:

Print Name

Important Note

This page to be duly completed by the Tenderer before submitting the Tender.

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part 1: Agreements and Contract Data (which include this Agreement)

Part 2: Pricing Data

Part 3: Scope of Work

Part 4: Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which shall be signed by the authorized representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall, within 7 days of receiving a completed copy of this Agreement (including the Schedule of Deviations, if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfill any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed copy of this original document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Such date should be confirmed in a manner that can be read, copied and recorded and shall be accepted by the contracting parties as the Commencement Date. This agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s)

.....

Print Name(s)

.....

Capacity

.....

For the Employer

.....

(Name of Organization)

.....

.....

(Address of Organization)

Signature of witness..... Date:

Print Name

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

The extent of deviations from the Tender documents issued by the Employer before the Tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.

A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, be the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.

Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the Tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.

Any change or addition to the Tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final Contract Document.

3.1 Subject

Details

3.2 Subject

Details

3.3 Subject

Details

Details

By the duly authorized representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Contractor agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Contractor and the Employer in concluding this process of offer and acceptance; in witness thereof the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the Tender documents and the receipt by the Contractor of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Signed by: Signed by:

Print Name:

Print

Name:

Address:

Address:

For and on behalf of the **Employer** in the
Presence of

For and on behalf of the **Contractor** in the
presence of

Witness:

Witness:

Print Name:

Print

Name:

Date:

Date:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.3 Performance Guarantee

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 2nd Edition 2010

Contract No:

Description of Contract:

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means:

..... (Please put name of
firm)

Please address:

Postal address:

Tel:

Fax:

“Employer” means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**.

“Contractor” means: -----
----- (Please put name of firm)

“Guarantee sum” means: 10% of the contract amount

“Engineer” means: -----

“Works” means: Permanent works together with temporary works

“Site” means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

“Contractor” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

“Expiry Date” This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Executive Director of Roads Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor’s liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. Expiry Date” This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer. The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:

- 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
- 3.2. Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
 - 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1. The contractor has been termination due to the Contractor's default and this performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.

8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Performance Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----

RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 2nd Edition 2010

Contract No: -----

Description of Contract: -----

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means: -----
----- (Please put name of firm)

Please address: -----

Postal address: -----

Tel: -----

Fax: -----

“Employer” means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY**.

“Contractor” means: -----
----- (Please put name of firm)

“Guarantee sum” means: 10% of the contract amount

“Engineer” means: -----

“Works” means: Permanent works together with temporary works

“Site” means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

“Contractor” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

----- “Expiry Date”

This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Final Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

RETENTION GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. "Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer
The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
 - 3.3. Its obligation under this Retention Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
 - 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.

5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1. The contractor has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and this Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Retention Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Retention Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Retention Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Retention Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Retention Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

C.1.2 Contract Data

CONTENTS

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

- C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract
- C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data
- C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data
- C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract
- C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

The Conditions of Contract are:

- the “General Conditions of Contract” as they appear in the commercially-available publication “General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Second Edition, 2010”, hereinafter referred to as “GCC 2010”; and
- specific data as contained in this Contract Data.

Each party to the Contract shall purchase its own copy of the GCC 2010 that applies to this Contract, available from its publisher:

South African Institution of Civil Engineering
Private Bag X200
Halfway House
1685
South Africa

Tel +27 (0)11 805 5947

The following Notes apply:

Note 1

The GCC 2010 makes several references to the Contract Data.

Each item of data below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it applies. Notwithstanding anything specified to the contrary, the Contract Data shall take precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the GCC 2010.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purpose of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following order of precedence:

- (a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
- (b) amendments to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (c) additional conditions to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (d) corrigenda to the General Conditions of Contract.
- (e) the General Conditions of Contract.
- (f) the Specifications, Drawings, Schedules and other documents forming part of the Contract (in that order) contained in the Scope of Work and the Site Information.

If any ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer needs to be contacted to issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

Note 2

Certain pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2010 have been adapted for this particular contract. Those pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2010 do not apply where replaced by similar pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements in this document.

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

The following contract-specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract, are applicable to this Contract:

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

Clause	Data
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is 12 months
1.1.1.14	The time for achieving Practical Completion is 6 months

Clause	Data														
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is Polokwane Municipality														
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy of a Re-measurement Contract shall apply														
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Employer is:</p> <p>Physical address: Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane City</p> <p>Postal address: PO Box 111 Polokwane 0700</p> <p>e-mail address: pilot@polokwane.gov.za</p> <p>Contact numbers: Corporate: 015 290 2095 Direct: 015 290 2088 Fax: 015 290 2174</p>														
1.1.1.16	The name of the Engineer is: N/A, the contract will be managed in-house.														
1.2.1.2	The address of the Engineer is: N/A														
3.1.3	<p>The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following table:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>GCC Clause No</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Requires EWA*</th> <th>Delegated to ER*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3.2.1</td> <td>Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination</td> <td>Y</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.2.4</td> <td>Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf</td> <td>Y</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*	3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y		3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y	
GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*												
3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y													
3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y													

Clause	Data		
	4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y
	4.7.1	Fossils, etc on Site	Y
	5.7.2	Work at night	Y
	5.7.3	Acceleration of rate of progress	Y
	5.7.3	Payment for acceleration	Y
	5.9.1	Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date	Y
	5.11.1	Suspension of the Works	Y
	5.11.3	Proceeding with Works after suspension	Y
	5.12.4	Acceleration instead of extension of time	Y
	5.13.2	Reduction in penalty	Y
	6.3.1	Variation orders	Y

Clause	Data			
	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*
	6.3.2.1	Confirmation of a Variation Order	Y	
	6.4.1.4	Dayworks as a Variation Order	Y	
	6.5.2	Materials for dayworks	Y	
	6.8.4	Costs due to changes in legislation	Y	
	6.11.1	Variations exceeding 20%		Y
	8.2.2.2	Damage due to excepted risks		Y
	10.1.5	Consultation on Contractor's claim	Y	Y
	10.1.5	Ruling on Contractor's claim	Y	N
<p>*The following abbreviations apply:</p> <p>ER Engineer's Representative EWA Engineer's Written Action N No NA Not Applicable Y Yes</p>				
3.1.4	Delete this clause.			
4.9.1	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a detailed inventory of Construction Equipment kept on Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between Owned Equipment and Hired Equipment as well as Equipment in working order and Equipment out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.			
4.10.2	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a return in detail of supervisory staff and the number of categorized classes of labour employed each day for the said period by the Contractor for execution of the Contract. Such return shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.			

Clause	Data
5.3.1	<p>The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:</p> <p>Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3)</p> <p>A signed Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No.85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Proof of payment to the Employer, that the Contractor has paid all contributions required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, No 130 of 1993 (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6).</p> <p>Security (Refer to Clause 6.2).</p> <p>Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6).</p>
5.3.2	The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is 14 Days .
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but shall be as set out elsewhere in the Contract.
5.8.1	<p>The non-working Days are Sundays.</p> <p>The special non-working Days are:</p> <p>Statutory public holidays; and</p> <p>All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors (SAFCEC), and which commence after the Commencement Date and which commence before the Due Completion Date.</p>
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0,1 percent of contract price per calendar day.
5.16.3	The latent defect period is 10 years, commencing on the Day after the date of certification of Practical Completion.
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is: 50 per cent for labour; and 15 per cent for materials.
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. Proof of ownership is required.

Clause	Data
6.10.3	<p>The limit of retention money is 10% of the value of the Contract Price. A Retention Money Guarantee is compulsory. A penalty will be applied for non-delivery of the Retention Money Guarantee as required. The penalty will be 10% of the value of the completion Retention Money Amount per calendar month for late delivery of the said Retention Money Guarantee.</p>
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil .
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is a maximum of 10% (ten percent) of the Contract Sum.
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is equal to the contract amount.
10.5.1	Dispute resolution shall be by standing adjudication, use GCC 2010, Appendix 5.
10.7.1	The determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

Clause	Data
2.5.1	<p>Cession</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 2.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words “without the written consent of the other”</i></p>
5.14.5.1	<p>Consequences of Completion</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 5.14.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, substitute the word ‘Guarantor’ with ‘Contractor’.</i></p>

Clause	Data
6.2	<p>Security</p> <p><i>Replace Sub-Clauses 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 with:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data, a Demand Guarantee, of an Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998) or of a registered Commercial Bank, in a sum equal to the amount stated in the Contract Data. The Demand Guarantee shall be issued by an entity subject to the approval of the Employer, and shall conform in all respects to the format contained in the Contract Data.</p> <p>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be a Demand Gurantee of 10% of the Contract Sum.</p> <p>Wherever a joint venture constitutes the contracting party, the Demand Guarantee shall be issued on behalf of the joint venture.</p> <p>Failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the period stated in the Contract Data, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 with specific reference to Sub-clause 9.2.2 as amended in the Contract Data.”</p>
6.3.1	<p>Variations</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.3.1, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the first paragraph, third line, after the words "or for any reason appropriate", add the phrase</i></p> <p>“, including the limiting of contract expenditure so as not to exceed the Employer's budgeted project funding, ”</p> <p><i>Add the following phrase to the last paragraph of Clause 6.3.1.6, after the words "ascertaining the amount of the Contract Price":</i></p> <p>“, and no such variation shall give reason for consideration of any claim in terms of Clause 6.11.”</p>
6.3.2	<p>Orders for Variations to be in writing</p> <p>Omit the words “Provided that” under Clause 6.3.2 and omit Clause 6.3.2.1.</p>

Clause	Data
6.9.2	<p>Definition of “materials”</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.9.2, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Substitute the word ‘plant’ with ‘Plant’.</i></p>
6.10.1	<p>Interim Payments</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.1.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the third line, add the words ‘not yet’ before the words ‘built into’</i></p>
6.10.5	<p>Payment of retention money</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, add the words ‘, if any,’ after the words ‘Defects Liability Period’</i></p>
6.10.6	<p>Set-off and delayed payments</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.6.2 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words ‘simple interest’ and substitute with the words ‘interest compounded monthly’.</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words ‘Contractor’s Bank’ and substitute with the words ‘Employer’s Bank’</i></p>
6.11	<p>Variations exceeding 15 per cent</p> <p><i>Replace the marginal heading with:</i></p> <p>“Variations exceeding 20 per cent”</p> <p><i>Replace “15 per cent” with “20 per cent” in the text of this Sub-Clause</i></p>
7.4.4	<p>Cost of test specimens and tests</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 7.4.4.2 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the <u>second</u> line of paragraph two, add the words ‘the requirements of before the words ‘the Contract’</i></p>

Clause	Data
7.8.2	<p>Cost of making good of defects</p> <p>Amend Clause 7.8.2.1 as follows:</p> <p><i>In the first line, correct the spelling of 'therefore'.</i></p>
8.1.3	<p>Excessive loads and traffic</p> <p>In the third line, add a comma after the word 'Site' as follows: 'in the vicinity of the Site, from'.</p>
8.3.1	<p>Excepted risks</p> <p>Amend Clause 8.3.1.10 as follows:</p> <p><i>In the second line, delete the words 'Employer or any of their' and substitute with 'or any of its'.</i></p>
8.6.6	<p>Contractor to produce proof of payment</p> <p>"The Contractor shall before commencement of the Works produce to the Engineer:</p> <p>8.6.6.1 The policies by which the insurances are effected,</p> <p>8.6.6.2 Proof that due payment of all premiums there under, covering the full required period has been made, and</p> <p>8.6.6.3 Proof of continuity of the policies for the required period.</p>
	<p>Should, during the currency of the Contract, the required period of insurance be extended for any reason, the Contractor shall timeously extend (so as to maintain) the said insurances for the full extended duration.</p> <p>The Engineer shall be empowered to withhold all payment certificates until the Contractor has complied with his obligations in terms of this Clause 8.6.6."</p>
8.6.7	Remedy on Contractor's failure to insure

Clause	Data
	<p><i>Delete sub-clause 8.6.7 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>“Failure on the part of the Contractor to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 and its sub-clauses, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 and with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2, as amended in the Contract Data.”</p>
9.1.2	<p>State of emergency</p> <p><i>In the <u>fourth</u> line, delete the words ‘supply of’ and substitute with ‘availability of’.</i></p>
9.2	<p>Termination by Employer</p> <p><i>Delete the contents of Clause 9.2 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>“9.2.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract by written notice to the Contractor if:</p> <p>9.2.1.1 Sequestration of the Contractor’s estate is ordered by a Court with due jurisdiction, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.2 The Contractor publishes a notice of surrender or presents a petition for the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the Contractor assigns the Contract without having first obtained the Employer’s consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.3 The Contractor, or anyone on his behalf, or in his employ, offers to any person in the employ of the Employer or the Engineer, a gratuity or reward or commission, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.4 The Contractor furnished materially inaccurate information in his Tender, which had a bearing on the award of the Contract, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.5 The Contractor has abandoned the Contract.</p> <p>9.2.2 If the Contractor:</p> <p>9.2.2.1 Has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 hereof, or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice to proceed, or</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>9.2.2.2 Has failed to provide the Guarantee in terms of Clause 7 within the time stipulated in the Contract Data, or</p> <p>9.2.2.3 Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence, or</p> <p>9.2.2.4 Has failed to remove materials from the Site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Engineer in terms of these conditions, or</p> <p>9.2.2.5 Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.6 Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Engineer's instructions to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.7 Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing,</p> <p>then the Employer may give the Contractor 14 days notice to rectify the default, and if the Contractor fails to rectify the default in said 14 days, then, without further notice, notify the Contractor in writing of the termination of the Contract and expel the Contractor and order the Contractor to vacate the site within 24 hours of issue of the Notice of Termination and to hand the Site over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the Site and the Works without affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer or the Engineer by the Contract and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale towards payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the Site and shall not be entitled to remain on the Site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the Contractor be entitled to any further payments in terms of this Contract.</p>

Clause	Data
	9.2.3 If the Contractor, having been given notice to rectify a default in terms of 9.2.2 above, rectifies said default, but later repeats the same or substantially the same default, then the Employer may notify the Contractor of the immediate termination of the Contract, and proceed as stated in the paragraph following the word 'writing' in Clause 9.2.2.7 above.
	9.2.4 Should the amounts that the Employer must pay to complete the Works, exceed the sum that would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall upon demand pay to the Employer the difference, and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly. Provided that should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such excess to the Employer, such sum may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any sum due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer."

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract:

Clause	Data
1.1	Definitions <i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 1.1.1:</i>
1.1.1.35	"Client", as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Employer.
1.1.1.36	"Principal Contractor", as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Contractor.

Clause	Data
4.12	<p>Contractor's superintendence</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 4.12.4 to Clause 4.12:</i></p> <p>“Where a form is included in the Contract Data for this purpose, the Tenderer shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Contractor's Site Agent on this Contract in the space provided therefore. Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered on the form.</p> <p>The Contractor's Site Agent shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed.</p> <p>The person shall be subject to approval of the Engineer in writing and shall not be replaced or removed from Site without the written approval of the Engineer.”</p>
5.6	<p>Programme</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>“Failure on the part of the Contractor to deliver to the Engineer, the</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• programme of the Works in terms of Clause 5.6.1 and• supporting documents in terms of Clause 5.6.2 <p>Within the period stated in the Contract Data, shall be sufficient cause for the Engineer to retain 25 per centum of the value of the Fixed Charge and Value-related items in assessment of amounts due to the Contractor, until the Contractor has submitted aforementioned first Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents”.</p>

Clause	Data
5.9.7	<p>Engineer to approve Contractor's Designs and Drawings</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>“All designs, calculations, drawings and operation and maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor.</p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Engineer, the Employer, their agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design, whether in contract or delict”.</p>
5.11	<p>Suspension of the Works</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.11.4 to Clause 5.11:</i></p> <p>“If the Contractor does not receive from the Employer the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 28 days after expiry of the time stated in sub-clause 6.10.4 within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with sub-clauses 6.10.1.6 and 6.10.1.7), the Contractor may, after giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, suspend the progress of the Works.</p> <p>The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to a claim in terms of Clause 10.1 and to cancellation of the Contract in terms of Clause 9.3.</p> <p>If the Contractor subsequently receives full payment of the amount due under such Interim Payment Certificate before giving a notice of cancellation of the Contract, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.”</p>
5.12	<p>Extension of Time for Practical Completion</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 5.12.2.2:</i></p> <p>“The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula:</p> $V = (Nw - Nn) + \left(\frac{Rw - Rn}{x} \right)$ <p>where</p>

Clause	Data																																											
	V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded Nn = Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records Rw = Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month Rn = Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records x = 20																																											
	<p>The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation purposes are:</p> <p>Based on records taken at: Rainfall Station : Polokwane Years of record: 1977 – 2010</p>																																											
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>Average rainfall for calendar month Rn</th> <th>Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>(mm)</th> <th>(days)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>January</td> <td>91</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>February</td> <td>72</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>March</td> <td>61</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>April</td> <td>3</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>22</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>June</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>July</td> <td>5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>August</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>September</td> <td>14</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>October</td> <td>41</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>November</td> <td>80</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>December</td> <td>91</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn		(mm)	(days)	January	91	3	February	72	2	March	61	2	April	3	1	May	22	0	June	4	0	July	5	0	August	4	0	September	14	1	October	41	1	November	80	3	December	91	3
Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn																																										
	(mm)	(days)																																										
January	91	3																																										
February	72	2																																										
March	61	2																																										
April	3	1																																										
May	22	0																																										
June	4	0																																										
July	5	0																																										
August	4	0																																										
September	14	1																																										
October	41	1																																										
November	80	3																																										
December	91	3																																										

Clause	Data
	<p>The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm and the factor (Rw - Rn)/x shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for those days when rainfall does not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevent or disrupt work.</p> <p>The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the contract period, but if the algebraic sum is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for a part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of Nn and Rn."</p> <p>For this project the rainfall formula will only apply as background information, or dispute resolution. Extension of time for rainfall will only be granted on Actual Delays experienced; noted and agreed upon by the engineer.</p>
6.10	<p>Payments</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall complete the 'Contractor's Monthly Report Schedule', which pro forma documentation is obtainable from the Engineer. Pursuant to Sub-Clause (1), these, duly signed by all concerned, together with the Contractor's statement and a VAT invoice in original format are to be submitted to the Engineer. Issue by the Engineer to the Employer and Contractor of any signed payment certificate is conditional to this information being fully endorsed, accurately and timeously submitted to the Engineer".</p>
	<p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1.5:</i></p> <p>"All documentary evidence of such materials shall be unambiguous with respect to ownership having fully passed to the Contractor on or before the date of submittal of the Contractor's monthly statement.</p> <p>Should the Contractor fail to supply unambiguous documentary evidence, he shall, prior to submittal of his monthly statement, deliver to the Employer a Guarantor Guarantee in the form contained in the Appendices to the Contract Data."</p>
9.3	<p>Termination by the Contractor</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 9.3:</i></p>

Clause	Data
	9.3.5 "In addition to, or as an alternative to the rights to termination contained in this Clause 9.3, the Contractor may notify the default to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, and if the default is not rectified within 10 days the Contractor may suspend progress of the works until a date 7 days after the default is rectified. The Contractor shall be entitled to extension of time to the extent of delay caused by or resulting from such suspension, and to payment of additional costs caused by or resulting from the suspension. Such extension of time and additional costs shall be promptly ascertained by the Engineer, who shall then grant the extension of time and include the additional costs in all future payment certificates. Such suspension, extension of time and/or payment of additional costs, shall not prejudice the Contractor's rights to cancel the contract."

C.1.2.2 Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

The General Conditions of Contract, as specified in Part 1, shall be used as a basis for this Data which is required to be completed.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
1.1.1.9	The Name of the Contractor is:

Clause	Data
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Contractor is:</p> <p>Physical address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
1.2.1.2	<p>Postal address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>e-mail address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Contact numbers:</p> <p>Corporate:</p> <p>Direct:</p> <p>Mobile:</p> <p>Fax:</p>

C1.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

This agreement is mandatory for all contractors appointed by the Polokwane Municipality or any other institution that do work for or on behalf of Municipality.

This agreement is between:

THE CONTRACTOR:

Herein represented by

In his capacity as Being duly authorized hereto hereinafter referred to as "contractor".

Compensation Commissioner Number:

(Attach a copy of the Registration

Certificate to this agreement)

Company : Name:

Registration Number:

CEO : Name:

ID Number:

Physical Address:

.....

And the POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY (Hereinafter referred to as "the Council")

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 CONTRACTOR Means the "Contractor" as defined in the "Principal Contract".

Annexed hereto in his capacity as mandatory.

1.2 MANDATORY Includes an agent, contractor or subcontractor for work to be done or service rendered, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer of people or user of equipment, machinery, tools or materials.

1.3 THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACT Means the contract annexed hereto as annexure "A".

1.4 COUNCIL Means the Polokwane Municipality

1.5 RISK CONTROL A person appointed in writing by Council.

OFFICER

1.6 Any definitions contained in any Statute hereinafter mentioned shall have the meaning allocated to it by the specific statute.

2. OBJECTIVE

2.1 Whereas Council and the Contractor have entered into a contract for service (work) as fully indicated in the "Principle Contract" and whereas the "Contractor" agreed to indemnify Council against the risks stated hereunder whether foreseeable or not, and, whereas it is agreed between the parties that it is of cardinal importance to safeguard both Council and the Contractor's obligation in terms of relevant legislation as well as to extend the obligation as a company and/or legal person and/or person as an entity concerned with health, safety and the environment.

2.2 These rules are applicable to all contractors performing work for Council within the jurisdictional area of the Council and on any premises, which are owned, rented or developed by the Council.

2.3 The Council acts through those officials or persons who are generally or specifically charged with the responsibility, in terms of legislation, as well as any other official or person who is generally or specifically charged with the control and supervision of the project.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

3. INDEMNITIES

3.1 The "Contractor" hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceeding, damages, costs and expenses arising out of any claim or proceeding pertaining to the non compliance by the "Contractor" of any statutory requirements and/or requirements regarding the following Acts in particular pertaining to the provisions of:

- 3.1.1 The Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (as amended), including the Construction Regulations, 2003 as promulgated on 18 July 2003, in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), in Government Gazette No. 25207 and Regulation Gazette No. 7721. See Annexure B.
- 3.1.2 The Health Act 63 of 1977.
- 3.1.3 Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989 (as amended).
- 3.1.4 Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989.
- 3.1.5 The National Water Act 36 of 1998.
- 3.1.6 The Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977.
- 3.1.7 The Explosives Act 26 of 1956.
- 3.1.8 The Arms and Ammunition Act 75 of 1969.
- 3.1.9 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993.
- 3.1.10 The Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995.

- 3.1.11 The Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966 (as amended).
- 3.1.12 The Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (as amended).
- 3.1.13 Standards Act 29 of 1993.
- 3.1.14 any statutory provisions in any act and/or any law or bylaw of any local government and/or any published official standard incorporated into any statute or bylaw relating to the completion of the work set out in the "Principal Contract".
- 3.1.15 Any other health and safety standard prescribed by the "Council".

3.2 The "Contractor" shall ensure that he familiarizes himself with the requirements of the above legislation and that he, his employees and any subcontractor will comply with all the statutory provisions contained in them.

3.3 The "Contractor" shall indemnify the "Council" in respect of any physical loss or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to the "Contractor" or for which he is responsible and he hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceedings, damages, costs and expenses consequent upon the loss of or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to, or which is the responsibility of, any subcontractor, agent or employee of the subcontractor.

3.4 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings whatsoever, whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent on personal injuries to or the loss of health or death of any person whosoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract".

3.5 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings consequent on loss of or damage to any movable or immovable property arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract" and due to any act or omission of the "Contractor", his agents, servants or subcontractors.

4. PERFORMANCE SAFE WORKING PRACTICE

4.1 The "Council" requires a high standard of safe work performance from all employees and expects that the standard be maintained by the "Contractor" within the "Council's" jurisdictional area or on its premises.

4.2 Irrespective of human considerations, the maintaining of these health and safety rules shall be the execution of the prescribed legal requirements. These rules are not to hinder the "Contractor" in rendering services or indemnify the "Contractor" from any legal responsibility to ensure healthy and safe work circumstances.

4.3 The "Council" shall assist the "Contractor" in any practical considerations to accommodate the healthy and safe execution of work and therefore require co-operation in the execution of these safety rules.

5. LOCK OUT PROCEDURE

- 5.1 When power or air driven machines or equipment, electrical apparatus or pipe lines are examined, repaired, adjusted, cleaned, lubricated or serviced in any other way than normal servicing, then all isolating switches, -levers, valves or appliances must be put in the "off" or "closed" position and locked.
- 5.2 Should more than one team work on a machine, then each person in control of a team, must put a separate lock on the switch, lever, valve or appliance.

6. CRANES, VEHICLES AND HOISTING

- 6.1 For each crane or hoisting equipment used, the "Contractor" must submit a valid and recent test certificate or other form of the last examination of the machine or equipment, to the "Council".
 - 6.2.1 Only trained personnel with written permission and where determined by Law, with a valid driver's license, may be allowed to operate any electrical diesel or petrol driver overhead crane, hydraulic or electrical hoisting equipment, self driven forklift, tractor or any other crane or vehicle. No employee of the "Contractor" may perform any overhead work or work on an overhead crane or hoisting equipment or work near cranes or crane rail, before:
 - i) An agreement was concluded with the "Council".
 - ii) Approval has been obtained from the "Council" to perform the work.
 - iii) All applicable danger – and warning symbolic signs are put into position, or exemption, if applied for, is in operation.
- 6.3 The "Contractor" shall be wholly responsible for any loss or damage to cranes, hoisting equipment, plant, machines or equipment brought onto the work site by the "Contractor"

7. MACHINE VALANCES, PROTECTION AND FENDING

- 7.1 No machine valances, protection or fending may be removed from machines, manholes, etc without the written permission of "Council" if applicable exemption procedures were not appropriated.

8. SCAFFOLD, LADDERS, TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 No equipment or appliance belonging to "Council" may be used without written permission from "Council".
- 8.2 Unless prior arranged, "Contractors" must bring sufficient tools and equipment to the site to finish the contract, including offices and storerooms. The mentioned equipment remains the responsibility of the "Contractor" with respect to loss, damage and theft.

8.3 In exceptional cases, where tools and equipment belonging to "Council" are used to finish the contract, the said equipment and tools are used on own risk and the "Contractor" indemnifies "Council" from any claims that may arise. The said indemnity must be in writing, as well as information regarding the loan period, identification and condition of tools and equipment. The "Contractor" is responsible for the returning of said tools and equipment in the same condition or better. The "Contractor" is responsible to "Council" for any damage or excessive wear of such tools or equipment and material.

9. EXCAVATIONS

- 9.1 Before any excavations commence, written permission must be obtained from "Council" to confirm the location of existing electrical cables, water pipes, etc.
- 9.2 All excavations and obstructions in floor, tar and dirt surfaces must be fenced effectively and safeguarded between sundown and sunup with a sufficient amount of red/yellow warning lights and symbolic signs.
- 9.3 The surrounding area must be kept clean, safe and tidy during excavation. Excess material may not obstruct unnecessarily.
- 9.4 If any property is in danger during excavation, it must be supported and the proposed support work must be submitted to the Department of Labour (OHS) and "Council" for approval.
- 9.5 Written permission must be obtained from "Council" to grant admittance to restricted areas as well as areas where dangerous or poisonous gases are present.

10. FIRST AID

- 10.1 The "Contractor" must provide and maintain a first aid box equipped according to legal requirement where more than (5) five persons are employed. The first aid box must be in the care of a person with a competency certificate from one of the following organizations:
 - (i) SA Red Cross Association;
 - (ii) St Johns Ambulance;
 - (iii) SA First Aid League; or
 - (iv) A person or organization approved by the Chief inspector for this purpose.
- 10.2 A visible notice must be put up on any work premises with the name of the person responsible for first aid. In an emergency "Council's" Ambulance / Fire Department or emergency services may be contacted at (015) 290 2000.

11. FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

11.1 The “Contractor” shall be held responsible for the necessary precautionary fire prevention measures. No smoking signs must be put up where applicable. The “Contractor’s” employees must be informed of “Council’s” fire prevention measures and evacuation procedures.

12. COMPENSATION BY CONTRACTOR

12.1 The “Contractor” shall be held responsible for all loss of and damage to property, the death or injury of persons, the resultant loss or damage suffered as well as all law suits, claims, costs, charges, fines and expenses due to negligence, violation of statutory liability or neglect of the “Contractor” or the “Contractor’s” employees.

13. TRANSGRESSION OF RULES AND MISBEHAVIOUR

13.1 The “Contractor” is warned that any act(s) leading to damage or loss of employees of the “Contractor” or the “Council” shall not be tolerated. The “Council” may (without any reason) demand that any employee of the “Contractor” be withdrawn from the principal “Contract” or site.

14. INCIDENT REPORTING

14.1 All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and or other incidents shall be reported, by the “Contractor”, to the Department of Labour, as well as to the “Council” and should such an incident take place outside normal working hours, on a Saturday, Sunday or Public holiday provided with a written report relating to any incident.

14.2 The “Council” will obtain an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in any incident involving the “Contractor” and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.

14.3 The “Contractor” undertakes to report to “Council” anything deemed to be unhealthy and/or unsafe and that he undertakes to verse his employees and/or subcontractors in this regard.

15. LIAISON AND SUPERVISION

15.1 The “Contractor” hereby undertakes to liaise on a regular basis with the designated Risk Control Officer and “Council” representative regarding any hazards or incidents that may be identified or encountered during the performance of the “Principal Contract”.

16. SERVICE INTERRUPTION

16.1 Should any work done by the "Contractor" cause a possible interruption, written permission must be obtained from "Council", before such work commences. The "Contractor" may not switch on or off any compressed air, steam, oxygen, vacuum supply or electrical supply without written permission from the "Council".

17. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 17.1 The "Contractor" and his employees shall regard all data, documentation and information of the contract and related documentation as confidential.
- 17.2 Lost documentation/plans or related documentation shall immediately be reported in writing to the "Council".
- 17.3 The "Contractor" shall not put up any advertisements or billboard at the site without permission.
- 17.4 The "Contractor" shall not take photographs of the contract site or part thereof or any work process or part thereof, without written permission from the "Council", or have photographs taken, published or let it be published.

18. CONTRACT SITE AND PRESERVATION

- 18.1 Employees of the "Contractor" shall not be allowed entrance to the site unless a valid identity document, issued by "Council", is displayed. The mentioned documents shall only be valid for a limited period, where after it must be renewed.

19. COMPLETION OF WORK

- 19.1 The "Contractor" or his employees shall not leave the contract site before the "Council" is satisfied that the contract is completed according to the requirements and standards set out in the contract and that the working site is left in a satisfactory and safe condition.

20. LIQUOR, DRUGS, DANGEROUS WEAPONS AND FIREARMS

- 20.1 The "Contractor" shall ensure that no liquor, drugs, dangerous weapons or firearms be brought onto the premises.

21. SEARCHES

21.1 The “Contractor” and any person engaged in the contract work may at any time be searched by “Council” appointed security personnel and all packages, suitcases, etc. must be presented to the access control point for examination prior to them being brought onto the property or leaving the property.

22. GENERAL CONDITIONS

22.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this agreement, it is hereby specifically determined that the “Contractor”-

22.1.1 shall have acquainted himself and be conversant with the contents of all statutory provisions applicable to the health and safety of workers and other persons on the site including the execution of the work, and in particular the conditions contained in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993), and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof, and shall comply therewith meticulously and in all aspects and/or take care that it is complied with;

22.1.2 shall be obliged to immediately execute all instructions given to him by an authorized representative of “Council” in order to ensure and uphold the implementation and enforcement of the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, to the satisfaction of the said representative;

22.1.3 shall indemnify the “Council” against any or all liability which may be incurred by the “Council” as a result of the omission of the “Contractor”, his employees, sub-contractors and/or representatives to comply with the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, or to ensure that it shall be complied with;

22.1.4 shall undertake to pay upon demand any and/or all legal costs and other expenses which “Council” may have incurred as a consequence of any criminal charges or other proceedings pending against, or involving the “Council” as a result of the contravention or non-compliance by the “Contractor”, his employees, sub-contractors and/or representative of any of the statutory provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1.

22.1.5 Should the “Contractor” neglect to immediately execute any health and safety written orders issued to him, or to his employee in charge of the works, in terms of the stipulations of sub-paragraph 2, the “Council” shall be entitled to suspend the execution of the works and take the necessary steps to execute or have such order executed. Under these circumstances the contractor shall be obliged to pay “Council”, upon demand, all costs and expenses incurred by “Council”, in order to execute or have the said orders executed.

22.1.6 Should the abovementioned steps not establish a healthy and safe work environment the “Council” will be entitled to terminate the contract without incurring any further costs or claims from the contractor?

23. "CONTRACTOR" IDENTIFICATION BOARD

23.1 The “Contractor” shall provide on any work premises a temporary identification board containing at all worksites the following information:

- Company name on behalf of which division/department the work is being done.
- The contact number and name of the person representing the “Contractor”.
- The contact number and name of the person representing “Council”

24. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

24.1 The "Contractor" hereby acknowledges that he has read and received a copy of the "Principal Contract" and agrees to be bound by and undertakes to observe all the terms and conditions of the "Principal Contract". This appointment is made in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

25. EXCEPTIONS AND OMISSIONS

26. REMARKS

THE CONTRACTOR

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:

.....

1.

THE CONTRACTOR

2.

THE COUNCIL

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:..... 1.

THE COUNCIL

2

b) INDEMNITY CERTIFICATE

Contractor: _____

Employer: Polokwane Municipality

Contract:

I/we
Hereafter the "Contractor"

"Contractor" hereby indemnifies the Polokwane Municipality (Council) against any claim of whatever sort which may arise directly or indirectly from the execution by me/us of the above-mentioned contract and which may be instituted against "Council", as well as of any loss or damage which the "Council" suffers or expenditure the "Council" incurs to prevent responsibility for such claim, loss or damage, whatever the cause of such claim may be or whatever loss or damage the "Council" suffers.

THUS done and signed at on this day of

..... 20.....

WITNESSES:

1. **CONTRACTOR**

2. **COUNCIL**

c) ACKNOWLEDGEMENT CERTIFICATE

I, in my capacity as.....

Duly authorized hereto representing

..... Contractors, acknowledge receipt of a copy of the Polokwane Municipality's safety manual for contractors and the under mentioned person as my supervisor regarding all works and services which must be executed by the Contractor. The appointment is done in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993).

SIGNED AT ON 200...

I, accept the abovementioned appointment, and declare that I am familiar with the contents of the Polokwane Municipality's Safety Manual for contractors

CASUALTIES REGISTRATION NUMBER

SIGNED AT ON 200....

SIGNATURE:

WITNESSES: 1.

2.

A copy of this certificate shall be submitted to the "Council" before any work commences.

C1.5: Agreement with Adjudicator

This agreement is made on the.....day of 20.....between: the Employer
(*name of company / organisation*).....
of (*address*).....
..... and the Contractor
(*name of company / organisation*)

of (*address*).....
..... (hereinafter
called **the Parties**)

and

(*name*).....
of (*address*)

..... (hereinafter
called **the Adjudicator**)

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen* between the Parties under a Contract dated.....
and known as Contract No.....
(*Contract title*).....

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been* referred to adjudication in accordance with the CIDB
137

Adjudication Procedure, (hereinafter called "**the Procedure**") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.

(* *Delete as necessary*)

IT IS NOW AGREED as follows:

1. The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the Procedure.
2. The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the Procedure.
3. The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and expenses in accordance with the Procedure as set out in the Contract Data.
4. The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavour to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
5. The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

SIGNED by:

(Signature):

(Signature):

(Signature):

Name: **Name:** **Name:**
who warrants that he/ she is who warrants that he/ she is the **Adjudicator** in the
duly authorised to sign for and duly authorised to sign for presence of
on behalf of the **First Party** in and on behalf of the **Second**
the presence of **Party** in the presence of

Witness:

(Signature).....

Witness:

(Signature).....

Witness:

(Signature).....

Name: **Name:** **Name:**

Address: Address: Address:

.....
Date:

.....
Date:

.....
Date:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: _ APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

1. GENERAL

The pricing instructions describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract that the Bidder has taken into account when developing his prices. The Bills of Quantities record the Contractor's rates for providing supplies, services, engineering and construction works in accordance with the Scope of Work.

The terms of payment and the provisions for price adjustment, if applicable, are established in the Contract Data. These items are not described in the Pricing Data.

The Bidder's obligations in pricing the Bidder offer and the Employer's undertakings in the checking and correction of arithmetical errors are dealt with in the Standard Conditions of Bidder contained in Annexure F of SANS 294, as amended in and read in conjunction with the Bidder Data.

2. DOCUMENTS MUTUALLY EXPLANATORY

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. The Bill of Quantities forms an integral part of the Contract Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the Bidder Data, Contract Data, Scope of Work, Site Information General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and the Drawings.

3. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit : The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Scope of Work and Site Information.

Quantity : The number of units of work for each item.

Rate : The payment per unit of measurement at which the Contractor Contracts to do the work.

Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate Biddered for an item.
Sum	:	An amount contracted for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

4. **DESCRIPTIONS**

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

5. **REFERENCES**

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule item can be obtained appear under "Reference clause" in the Bill. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SABS in the SABS 1200 series of specifications, eg. G for SABS 1200 G.

6. **UNITS OF MEASUREMENT**

The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units.

The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of Quantities:

%	=	per cent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kilolitre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	litre
m	=	metre
mm	=	millimetre
MN	=	meganewton
MN-m	=	meganewton-metre
MPa	=	megapascal
m ²	=	square metre
m ³	=	cubic metre
m ³ -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre

m^2 -pass	=	square metre-pass
no	=	number
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum
sum	=	lump sum
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)

7. NET MEASUREMENTS

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for off-cuts and waste.

8. QUANTITIES

The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contract Amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done, value at rates determined in terms of the Contract Data, against the respective items in the Bill of Quantities.

9. CURRENCY

All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rand and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discounted.

10. VALUE ADDED TAX

Value Added Tax shall be excluded from the rates and sums contracted for the various items of work included in the Bill of Quantities. VAT will be added as a single entry to the summary.

11. RATES AND PRICES

11.1 General

- a) The Contractor must price each item in the Bill of Quantities in BLACK INK. Reproduced computer printouts of the Bills of Quantities will not be acceptable.
- b) The rates and prices to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall cover all the services and incidentals for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Bidder is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be

used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.

- c) Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Data, all costs thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts contracted for the items scheduled in the Bill of Quantities. Separate additional payments will not be made.
- d) A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill. The Contractor will not be paid for items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the Bill of Quantities.
- e) Should the Contractor group a number of items and contract one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.
- f) Should the Contractor indicate against any item that compensation for such item is included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed nil.
- g) A submission may be regarded as non-responsive if any rates or lump sums in the Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion.

11.2 "Rate only" items

The Contractor shall fill in a rate (in the rate column) against all items where the words "rate only" appear in the Amount column, which rate will constitute payment for work which may be done in terms of this item. Such "rate-only" items are used where it is estimated that little or no work will be required under the item or where the item is to be considered as an alternative to another item for which a quantity is given.

11.3 Arithmetic

Excepting where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Sums have been indicated, the Contractor shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Bill of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an appropriate sum in the Amount column for each scheduled item, by determining in the applicable line item the product of the Quantity and the Unit Rate.

If there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the Bidder offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

11.4 Labour Intensive work

Item numbers in the schedule of quantities suffixed by the letter "L" shall denote a payment item in respect of work which is required to be executed by labour intensive construction methods. Item numbers with the suffix "L" are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.

Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

12. VARIATION IN TEXT

No alteration, erasure or addition is to be made in the text of the Bill of Quantities. Should any alteration, erasure or addition be made, it will not be recognized; the original wording of the Bill of Quantities will be adhered to.

13. BILL OF QUANTITIES

CONTRACT NO: PM26-25/26					
SCHEDULE A : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M0300
PART A : MANAGEMENT					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M0300	CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS				
BM030.01	Fixed obligations: The amount for fixed obligations shall include all fixed obligation related costs payments per year.	Sum	1		
BM030.02	Value related Obligations The amount for Value related obligation shall include all value related obligation related costs payments per year.	Sum	1		
BM030.03	Time related Obligations The amount for Time related obligations shall include all time related obligations related costs payments per month period.	month	1		
BM030.04	OHSA Obligation The amount for OHSA related obligations shall include compensation for approval of OHS files as well as monitoring on a monthly basis.	Sum	1		
BM030.05	Establishment of Site Camp The site establishment shall conform to COLTO clause 1302 (a). The lump sum payment for site establishment shall compensate all site establishment and De establishment occurrence for a period of a year and will be subject to verification and certification of site camp location.	Sum	1		
M0300	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M0500
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M0500 ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC					
BM050.01	Provision of temporary traffic control facilities (including robots temporary speedhumps and steel barricades), subject to prior approval of quotation	Sum	1		
BM050.03	Accommodation of traffic and maintaining temporary deviations Temporary traffic-control facilities: (All inclusive)				
	(a) Flagmen	man-days	44		
	(b) Portable STOP and GO-RY signs	No.	10		
	(d) Amber flicker lights	No	10		
	(e) Road signs, R- and TR-series, 1 200mm in diameter	No.	10		
	(f) Road signs, TW-series:				
	(i) 1200 mm x 1600 mm	No.	10		
	(ii) 600 mm x 2400 mm	No.	10		
	(iii) 150 mm x 600 mm	No.	10		
	Extra over for singages less than the ones in subitem (i),(ii) and (iii)	m ²	10		
	(g) Road signs, STW-, DTG-, TGS- and TG-series (excluding delineators and barricades)	No.	10		
	(h) Delineators (DTG50J) (1000mm x 250mm):				
	(i) Single	No.	10		
	(ii) Mounted back to back	No.	10		
	(i) Movable barricade/road sign combination (900mm diameter and 2400mm x 400mm)	No.	10		
	(j) Traffic cones (i) 1000mm height	No.	10		
	(n) Provision of high visibility safety jackets and safety hats	No.	10		
BM050.04	Penalty for non-compliance on BM050.03				
	(a) Fixed penalty for non-compliance	No.	Rate only	5000	Rate only
	(b) Time related penalty (24h day)	hr	Rate only	2500	Rate only
M0500	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M1100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M1100	PAVEMENT LAYERS REPAIR				
M110.01	Removal and excavating material from existing pavements (except milled material)				
(a)	Areas up to 5 m ²	m ³	10		
(b)	Areas larger than 5 m ² but smaller than 15 m ²	m ³	10		
(c)	Areas larger than 15 m ²	m ³	10		
M110.02	Milling out material from existing pavements				
(a)	Establishment of milling machine	No	1		
(b)	Milling out material to depth of 150mm	m ³	10		
(c)	Milling out material to depth of 300mm	m ³	10		
(d)	Destablishment of milling machine	No	1		
BM110.03	Backfilling of base layer for surface failures with: (98% of modified AASHTO density)				
(a)	Chemically stabilised gravel excavated from the existing pavement				
(i)	Areas up to 5 m ²	m ³	10		
(ii)	Areas larger than 5m ² but smaller than 15m ²	m ³	10		
(iii)	Areas larger than 15 m ²	m ³	10		
(b)	Emulsion-treated crushed stone pavement (150mm layer thickness)				
(i)	Areas up to 5 m ²	m ³			
(ii)	Areas larger than 5m ² but smaller than 15m ²	m ³	10		
(iii)	Areas larger than 15 m ²	m ³	10		
(iv)	Extra over sub-items (b) (i), (ii) and (iii) for importing crushed stone	m ³	10		
(c)	Asphalt base (hot mixed)-150mm thickness				
(iii)	Areas larger than 15 m ²	m ²	20		
(d)	Asphalt surfacing-continuously graded medium (manually)				
(i)	25mm thickness	m ²	10		
(ii)	30mm thickness	m ²	10		
(iii)	40mm thickness	m ²	10		
(iv)	>40mm thickness	m ²	10		
(e)	Asphalt surfacing-continuously graded medium by use of pavers (evidence such as photos, is required)				
(i)	25mm thickness	m ²	10		
(ii)	30mm thickness	m ²	10		
(iii)	40mm thickness	m ²	10		
(iv)	>40mm thickness	m ²	10		
(f)	Cold mix Asphalt Surfacing				
(i)	25mm thickness	m ²	10		
(ii)	30mm thickness	m ²	10		
(iii)	40mm thickness	m ²	10		
(iv)	>40mm thickness	m ²	10		
M1100	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M1100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M1100	TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD				R 0,00
M110.05	Binder variations				
	(a) Penetration-grade bitumen	l	10		
M110.06	Variation in active filler content				
	(a) Cement	t	50		
	(b) Lime	t	50		
M110.07	Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1,0 km				
	(a) Spoil material	m ³ -km	10		
BM110.08	Reinstating of existing layers				
	(a) Existing layer compacted to (95% of modified AASHTO density)				
	(i) Non cemented material (150mm)	m ³	10		
	(ii) Extra over item (a) (i) for adding material as specified	m ³	10		
BM110.09	Reinstating of road crossing (testing of the materials will be at the contractor's cost)				
	(a) Removal and excavating material from existing pavements except milled material)within the following depth ranges below the surface level				
	(i) 0mm up to 150mm	m ³	10		
	(ii) 150mm up to 300mm	m ³	10		
	(iii) 300mm up to 450mm	m ³	10		
	(iv) 450mm up to 600mm	m ³	10		
	(b) Extra over subitem 110,09 (a) for excavation in hard material, irrespective of depth	m ³	10		
	(c) Extra over subitem 110,09 (a) for excavation by hand using hand tool	m ³	10		
BM110.10	Backfilling				
	(a) using the excavated material	m ³	10		
	(b) using the imported selected material	m ³	10		
	(c) Extra over subitems 110,10 (a) and (b) for soil cement backfilling containing 6% cement	m ³	10		
M1100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M1200
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M1200	<u>REPAIR OF POTHOLEs</u>				
M120.01a	Saw Cutting asphalt or cemented pavement layers for patching:	m	10		
M120.01	Pothole repair (<1m ²) using hot mix continuously graded asphalt				
	(i) 25mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(ii) 30mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iii) 40mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iv) >40mm thickness	m ²	10		
M120.01	Pothole repair (> 1m ²) using hot mix continuously graded asphalt				
	(i) 25mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(ii) 30mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iii) 40mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iv) >40mm thickness	m ²	10		
M1210	<u>REPAIR OF EDGE BREAKS</u>				
M121.01	Repairing edge breaks using hot mix continuously graded asphalt				
	(i) 25mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(ii) 30mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iii) 40mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iv) >40mm thickness	m ²	10		
M1220	<u>REPAIR OF SURFACE FAILURES</u>				
M122.01	Surface failure repair using hot mix continuously graded asphalt				
	(i) 25mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(ii) 30mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iii) 40mm thickness	m ²	10		
	(iv) >40mm thickness	m ²	10		
M1230	<u>TEMPORARY REPAIR</u>				
M123.01	Temporary repair of potholes, edge breaks and surface failures using cold mix asphalt surfacing from the following sources:				
	(a) Commercial sources (Polymer modified)	m ²	10		
	(b) Mixed on site as specified	m ²	10		
M1240	<u>INSTALLATION OF SPEED HUMPS</u>				
M124.01	(a) Installation of Speed Humps as per detailed drawing using hot mix asphalt inclusive of road markings, road signage complete with galvanised D-section poles, markings, saw cuts and excavations	m ²	10		
M1200	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M1300
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M1300	SEALING OF ACTIVE CRACKS				
M130.01	Cleaning of active cracks with hot/cold compressed air and sealing the cracks as specified for:				
	(a) Stabilisation Cracks				
	(i) Without Geotextile membrane	m	10		
	(ii) With Geotextile membrane	m	10		
	(d) Longitudinal Cracks	m	10		
M1310	SEALING OF PASSIVE CRACKS				
M131.01	Cleaning of active cracks with hot/cold compressed air and sealing the cracks as specified for:				
	(a) Surfacing cracks	m^2	10		
	(b) Crocodile Cracks	m^2	10		
	(c) Longitudinal Cracks	m	10		
M1300	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M1400
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M1400	<u>BLEEDING REPAIR</u>				
M140.01	Corrections for bleeding Using the following aggregate sizes:				
	(a) 13.2mm	m^2	10		
	(b) 9.5mm	m^2	10		
	(c) 6.7mm	m^2	10		
M140.03	Precoating of aggregate	m^3	10		
M140.05	Application of fog spray				
	(a) 60% Spray-grade emulsion	l	10		
M1400	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M1600
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M1600	<u>SURFACE TREATMENT OF SURFACED ROAD</u>				
M160.01	Application of slurry mixed on site				
	(a) Tack coating using 30% bitumen emulsion	l	10		
	(b) Slurry applied for texture treatment				
	(i) Applied by hand	m^3	10		
	(ii) Applied by spread box	m^3	10		
M160.02	Application of slurry mixed from commercial sources				
	(a) Tack coating using 30% bitumen emulsion	l	10		
	(b) Slurry applied for texture treatment				
	(i) Applied by hand	m^3	10		
	(ii) Applied by spread box	m^3	10		
M161.02	Application of slurry for rut filling from commercial sources				
	(a) Slurry applied by spreader box with rigid squeegees in one application for rut filling	m^2	10		
	(b) Slurry applied by spreader box with rigid squeegees in two application for rut filling	m^2	10		
M1600	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M2100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M2100	REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF INLET AND OUTLET STRUCTURES				
M210.01	Excavation	m ³	5,00		
M210.02	Backfilling				
	(a) Using the excavated material	m ³	5,00		
	(b) Using imported selected material	m ³	5,00		
	(c) Using material from commercial source	m ³	5,00		
M210.02	Reconstruction of inlet and outlet structures				
	(a) In Concrete (25/19)	m ³	5,00		
	(b) In Brickwork (Double)	m ²	5,00		
	(c) Plastering	m ²	5,00		
M210.04	Accessories				
	(a) Manholes covers including frames	m ²	5,00		
	(b) Inlets grids (steel) including frames	m ²	5,00		
	(c) Inlets grids (concrete) including frames	m ²	5,00		
M210.05	Demolition of existing structures				
	(a) Plain concrete	m ³	5,00		
	(b) Reinforce concrete	m ³	5,00		
	(c) Brickwork (Double)	m ²	5,00		
	(d) Stone masonry	m ³	5,00		
M210.07	Steel reinforcement				
	(a) Mild steel bars	kg	5,00		
	(b) High tensile steel bars	kg	5,00		
	(c) Welded steel mesh	kg	5,00		
M210.08	Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1,0 km				
	(a) Excavated material to spoil	m ³ -km	5,00		
	(b) Existing structures demolished	m ³ -km	5,00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD					
M2100					

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M2100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M2100	TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD				
M2110	INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS AND CONCRETE PIPE CULVERTS				R 54 665,00
M211.01	Portal and rectangular culverts				
	(a) Without prefabricated floor slabs (SANS 986)				
	(i) 900mm X 450mm	m	4		
	(ii) 900mm X 600mm	m	4		
	(iii) 900mm X 900mm	m	4		
	(iv) 1200mm X 450mm	m	4		
	(v) 1200mm X 600mm	m	4		
	(vi) 1200mm X 900mm	m	4		
	(vii) 1200mm X 1200mm	m	4		
	(viii) 1500mm X 450mm	m	4		
	(ix) 1500mm X 600mm	m	4		
	(x) 1500mm X 1200mm	m	4		
	(xi) 1500mm X 1500mm	m	4		
	(xii) 1800mm X 1200mm	m	4		
	(xiii) 1800mm X 1800mm	m	4		
	(xiv) 2100mm X 1500mm	m	4		
	(xv) 2100mm X 2100mm	m	4		
	(xvi) 2400mm X 1200mm	m	4		
	(xvii) 2400mm X 2400mm	m	4		
	(xviii) 3000mm X 2400mm	m	4		
	(xix) 3000mm X 3000mm	m	4		
	(xx) 3600mm X 2400mm	m	4		
	(xxi) 3600mm X 3600mm	m	4		
BM211.02	Concrete pipe culverts (50D)				
	(a) On class A and B Bedding				
	(i) 450mm diameter	m	4		
	(ii) 600mm diameter	m	4		
	(iii) 900mm diameter	m	4		
	(iv) 1200mm diameter	m	4		
	(v) 1500mm diameter	m	4		
	(vi) 1800mm diameter	m	4		
M2100	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M2100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M2100	TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD				
M2100	<u>INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS AND CONCRETE PIPE CULVERTS</u>				
	Concrete pipe culverts (75D)				
	(b) On class A and B Bedding				
	(i) 450mm diameter	m	5		
	(ii) 600mm diameter	m	5		
	(iii) 900mm diameter	m	5		
	(iv) 1200mm diameter	m	5		
	(v) 1500mm diameter	m	5		
	(vi) 1800mm diameter	m	5		
	Concrete pipe culverts (100D)				
	(c) On class A and B Bedding				
	(i) 450mm diameter	m	5		
	(ii) 600mm diameter	m	5		
	(iii) 900mm diameter	m	5		
	(iv) 1200mm diameter	m	5		
	(v) 1500mm diameter	m	5		
	(vi) 1800mm diameter	m	5		
BM211.03	Cast in situ concrete and formwork				
	(a) In inlet and outlet structure, skewed ends, catchpits, manholes, thrust including formwork, class u2 surface finish (25Mpa)	m ³	5		
BM211.04	Replacement / Reconstruction of Catch Pits				
	(a) Replacement of Catchpit slabs/manhole covers concrete class 25/19 Mpa				
	(i) 75mm thick	m ²	5		
	(ii) 100mm thick	m ²	5		
	Extra over for replacing catchpit slabs/manhole covers over 100mm thick	m ²	5		
	(b) Steel frame complete with supports	kg	5		
	(c) Concrete Catchpit complete excluding brickwork	M	5		
	(c) Extra over for cast in situ concrete apron slab	m ³	5		
M2100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M2200
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M2200	SUBSOIL DRAIN INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE				
M220.01	Excavation for drains				
	(a) Excavation soft material	m ³	10,00		
	(b) Excavation intermediate material	m ³	10,00		
	(c) Excavation hard material	m ³	10,00		
M220.02	Impermeable backfilling	m ³	10,00		
M220.03	Natural permeable material				
	(a) Crushed stone (19mm) from commercial source	m ³	10,00		
	(b) Sand obtained from approved source on site	m ³	10,00		
	(c) Sand from commercial source	m ³	10,00		
M220.04	Pipes				
	(a) Unplastisize PVC pipes(110mm) and fittings, normal duty, complete with couplings	m	10,00		
	(b) High density type polyethylene pressure pipes (110mm) and fitting complete with couplings	m	10,00		
M220.07	Synthetic fibre farbric	m ²	10,00		
M220.08	Inlet and outlet structures				
	(a) Rodding eyes	No	10,00		
M220.09	Exposing of existing drains	m ³	10,00		
M220.10	Clearing of subsoil drains	m	10,00		
M220.11	Overhaul for material hauled in excess of 1.0km free-haul				
	(a) Spoiled material	m ³ -km	10,00		
M2200	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M2400
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M2400	CLEANING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS				
M240.01	Cleaning of prefabricated culverts, inlet and outlet areas				
	(a) Cleaning of prefabricated portal culverts, inlet and outlets.				
	(i) Up to 500mm	m ³	10,00		
	(ii) 501mm to 750mm	m ³	10,00		
	(iii) 751mm to 950mm	m ³	10,00		
	(iv) 951mm to 1250mm	m ³	10,00		
	(v) 1251mm to 1500mm	m ³	10,00		
	(vi) 1501mm to 2100mm	m ³	10,00		
	(vii) Exceeding 2100mm	m ³	10,00		
BM240.01	Cleaning of round pipe , inlet and outlet areas				
	(a) Cleaning of round pipes, inlet and outlets.				
	(i) Up to 600mm diameter	m ³	10,00		
	(ii) 601mm to 900mm diameter	m ³	10,00		
	(iii) 901mm to 1200mm diameter	m ³	10,00		
	(iv) 1201mm to 1500mm diameter	m ³	10,00		
	(v) Exceeding 1500mm diameter	m ³	10,00		
M2400	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE						SECTION M2500
PART B : OPERATIONAL						
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
M2500	CLEANING OF CONCRETE DRAINS AND CHANNELS					
BM250.01	Cleaning of concrete drainage channels					
	(b) Remove material, spread and dispose of adjacent to channels:					
		(i) Channels in kerbing-channelling combinations, side drains in cuts and median drains	m	10		
		(ii) Other drains and channels within the following invert width ranges:				
		(a) Less than 1,0m	m	10		
		(b) 1,0m to 2,0m	m	10		
		(c) 2,0m to 3,0m	m	10		
M250.02	Concrete lining for open drains					
	(a) Cast in situ concrete lining (25Mpa/19) including formwork, class U2 surface finish and seal joints	m ³	10			
	(b) Reinforce Mesh					
		(i) 100mm thick bar	m ²	10		
		(ii) Ref 517	m ²	10		
		(iii) Ref 617	m ²	10		
M250.02	Cutting bituminous surfacing and pavement layers for concrete kerbing, channelling or concrete lined drains	m	10			
M2500 TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M2600
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M2600	CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING EARTH CHANNELS				
M260.01	Cleaning earth drains and channels	m ³	10		
M260.02	Repairing of earth drains and channels	m ³	10		
M260.03	Banks and dykes	m ³	10		
M260.04	Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1,0 km	m ³ -km	10		
M2600 TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY					

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M2700	
PART B : OPERATIONAL		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
			TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD			
ITEM NO						
M2700		EDGE BUILD-UP REMOVAL				
BM270.01	Edge build-ups					
	(a)	Removal of edge build-ups	m ³	10		
	(ii)	Remove material and dispose to designated area	m ³	10		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				
M2700						

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M3100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
3100	BORROW MATERIALS				
31.01	Excess overburden				
	(a) Depth up to and including 0.5m	m ³	10		
	(b) Depth exceeding 0.5m and up to 1.0m	m ³	10		
31.02	Negotiations with owners and Authorities (Private Land)				
	(a) Compensation of the owners of the land on which borrow areas are situated	ha	1		
31.03	Finishing-off borrow areas in:				
	(a) Hard material	ha	1,00		
	(b) Intermediate material	ha	1,00		
	(c) Soft material	ha	1,00		
3100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M3300
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M3300	SHOULDER REPAIRS				
M330.01	Reinstating gravel shoulders				
	(a) Ripping, watering, mixing, placing and compacting existing shoulders to 93 % of modified AASHTO density	m ³	10		
	(b) Extra over sub-item M330.01 (a) for adding extra material	m ³	10		
	(c) Extra over sub-item M330.01 (a) for stabilising material	m ³	10		
	(e) Cutting of mitre drains	m	10		
M330.02	Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1,0 km	m ³ -km	10		
M3300	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M3300B
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
3300B	MASS EARTHWORKS				
33.01	Cut and borrow to fill, including free-haul up to 0,5km:				
	(a) Gravel material in compacted layer thicknesses of 200mm and layer thickness of 200 or less layer thickness of 200 or less				
	(i) Compacted to 93% of modified AASHTO density				
	m ³				
	10				
33.03	Extra over item 33.01 for excavating and breaking down material in:				
	(a) Intermediate excavation				
	m ³				
	10				
(b) Hard excavation	m ³				
	10				
33.04	Rockfill (as specified in clause 3209 of Colto)				
33.05	Cut to spoil, including free-haul up to 1,0 km. Material obtained from:				
	(a) Soft excavation				
	m ³				
	10				
	(b) Intermediate excavation				
	m ³				
	10				
	(c) Hard excavation				
	m ³				
	10				
	(e) Boulder excavation class B				
	m ³				
	10				
33.10	Roadbed preparation and the compaction of material:				
	(b) Compaction to 93% of modified AASHTO density				
	m ³				
	10				
33.12	In-situ treatment of roadbed				
	(a) In-situ treatment by ripping				
	m ³				
	10				
33.13	Finishing-off cut and fill slopes, medians and interchange areas:				
	(a) Cut slopes				
	m ²				
	10				
	(b) Fill slopes				
	m ²				
	10				
	OVERHAUL				
	Overhaul (extra over items 33.01) on material Hauled in excess of the free haul distance of 1 km (ordinary haul)				
	m ³ km				
	10				
3300 B	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M3400
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
3400	PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL				
34.01	Pavement layers constructed from gravel taken from cut or borrow including free-haul up to 1,0 km: (h) Gravel wearing course compacted to: (ii) 95% of modified AASHTO density for a compacted layer thickness of 100mm	m ³	10		
34.02	Extra over item 34.01 for excavation of material in: (a) Intermediate excavation (b) Hard excavation	m ³	10		
34.04	In-situ reconstruction of existing layers and/or (a) Gravel selected layer compacted to 93% modified AASHTO density (i) non-cemented material(150mm thickness) (ii) non-cemented material(300mm thickness)	m ³	10		
	(a) Vibratory Rollers (b) Grid rollers	m ²	10		
BM 110.02	Extra over item 34.01 (h) (i) for milling out existing pavement layers of gravel material (a) Establishment of milling machine (b) Milling out existing pavement layer of material to 150mm depth (c) De establishment of milling machine	No	1		
	OVERHAUL				
16,02	Overall (extra over items 33.01 on material hauled in excess of the free haul distance of 1 km (ordinary haul)	m ³ .km	10		
3400	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M4100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
ROAD TRAFFIC SIGNS					
M410.01	Erection or re-erection of road signs with a surface area semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering and borders in diamond grade retro-reflective material, where the sign board is (c) Pre-painted galvanized steel plate (chromadek or approved equivalent):				
	(i) Up to 2 m ²	m ²	10		
	(ii) Exceeding 2 m ² but not 10 m ²	m ²	10		
	(iii) Exceeding 10 m ²	m ²	10		
BM410.02	Road sign supports				
	(a) Galvanised Steel tubing (75mm dia x 3.0mm)	m	10		
	(b) Wooden supports 100mm in diameter (inclusive of washers and clamps)	m	10		
M410.04	Excavation and backfilling for road sign supports	m ³	10		
M410.05	Extra over item M410.04 for cement-treated soil backfill	m ³	10		
M410.06	Extra over item M410.04 for rock excavation	m ³	10		
M410.08	Dismantling and storing road signs with a surface area of:				
	(a) Up to 2 m ²	m ²	10		
	(b) Exceeding 2 m ² but not 10 m ²	m ²	10		
	(c) Exceeding 10 m ²	m ²	10		
M410.10	Hazard plates (G49)	No	10		
M410.11	Repair of road sign faces	m ²	10		
M410.14	Removal of road sign supports	No	10		
M4100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M4200
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M4200	<u>ROAD SIGN CLEANING</u>				
M420.01	Road sign cleaning				
	(a) Cleaning of guardrail reflectors (all types)	No	10,00		
	(b) Cleaning of road signs				
	(i) Up to 2 m ²	No	10,00		
	(ii) Exceeding 2 m ² but not 10 m ²	No	10,00		
M420.02	Removal of graffiti				
	(a) From road signs	m ²	10,00		
	(b) From structures	m ²	10,00		
M420.03	Painting of metal road sign elements				
	(a) Sign supports	I	10,00		
	(b) Sign frames	I	10,00		
M4210	<u>REMOVAL OF ILLEGAL SIGNS</u>				
M421.01	Removal of illegal signs				
	(a) Signs within the road reserve				
	(i) From 0,5 m ² to 2 m ²	No	10,00		
	(b) Signs outside the road reserve				
	(i) Any size	No	10,00		
M4200	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M4400
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M4400	GUARDRAIL ERECTION AND MAINTENANCE				
M440.01	Supply and erection of new galvanised guardrails	m	10		
M440.02	Supply and erection of new galvanised curved guardrails factory bent to a radius of less than 45,0 m	m	10		
M440.03	Extra over for erection of guardrail posts				
	(a) Additional timber posts for items M440.01 and M440.02	No	10		
	(b) Backfilling guardrail post with soilcrete	No	10		
M440.04	End units				
	(a) End wings	No	10		
M440.05	Guardrail reflectors	No	10		
BM440.06	Removal of damaged guardrails and re-erection of guardrails with new, recovered or renovated material				
	(a) Guardrails	m	10		
	(b) End wings	No	10		
	(c) Terminal sections with single guardrails	No	10		
	(e) Extra over for providing additional guardrail posts	No	10		
	(f) Guardrail posts	No	10		
	(a) Guardrails (galvanised)	m	10		
	(b) Curved guardrails	m	10		
	(d) Steel posts	No	10		
	(e) Spacer blocks	No	10		
	(f) Guardrail reflectors				
	(i) Type D1 (A)	No	10		
	(ii) Type D1 (B)	No	10		
	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE						SECTION M4400
PART B : OPERATIONAL						
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
M440.09	Drilling and blasting holes for guardrail posts	No	10			
M440.10	Reinstatement of concrete to guardrail posts (20/19)	m ³	10			
M440.11	Re-alignment of guardrails	m	10			
TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						
M4400						

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M4600
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M4600	ROAD MARKINGS				
M460.01	Road markings paint				
	(a) White lines (broken or unbroken)				
	(i) 100mm	m	10,00		
	(ii) 150mm	m	10,00		
	(ii) 200mm	m	10,00		
	(iii) 250mm	m	10,00		
	(iv) 300mm	m	10,00		
	(v) 500mm	m	10,00		
	(b) Yellow lines (broken or unbroken)				
	(i) 100mm	m	10,00		
	(ii) 150mm	m	10,00		
	(iii) 200mm	m	10,00		
	(iv) 250mm	m	10,00		
	(v) 300mm	m	10,00		
	(vi) 500mm	m	10,00		
	(c) Red Lines (Broken or Unbroken)				
	(i) 100mm	m	10,00		
	(ii) 200mm	m	10,00		
	(iii) 250mm	m	10,00		
	(iv) 300mm	m	10,00		
	(v) 500mm	m	10,00		
	(vi) 600mm	m	10,00		
	(vii) 800mm	m	10,00		
	(xi) 900-1000mm	m	10,00		
	(d) White lettering and symbols	m^2	10,00		
	(e) Yellow lettering and symbols	m^2	10,00		
	(f) Transverse lines, painted island (any colour)	m^2	10,00		
	(g) Kerbs markings(any colour)	m^2	10,00		
M460.02	Roads Studs	No	10,00		
M460.03	Setting out and premarking the lines	km	10,00		
M460.05	Removal of existing, temporary or permanent road marking by:				
	(a) Sandblasting	m^2	10,00		
	(b) Overpainting as temporary measure	m^2	10,00		
M4600	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M5100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M5100	GENERAL EROSION PROTECTION				
M510.01	Stone pitching				
	(a) Plain pitching				
	(i) Method 1	m^2	10		
		m^2	10		
	(ii) Method 2				
	(b) Grouted pitching	m^2	10		
M510.04	Concrete pitching and block paving including base repairs with cemented gravel materials				
	(a) Removal of existing paving	m^2	10		
	(b) Construction of concrete block paving including 25mm river sand bedding, SA type interlocking paving block (35Mpa).				
		m^2	10		
	(i) 60mm thick (Grey)	m^2	10		
	(ii) 80mm thick (Grey)	m^2	10		
		m^2	10		
	(i) 60mm thick (Terracotta)	m^2	10		
	(ii) 80mm thick (Terracotta)	m^2	10		
	(c) Prefabricated concrete paving blocks for sidewalk pavement				
	(i) 60mm thick	m^2	10		
	(ii) 80mm thick	m^2	10		
	(c) Warning Tactile pavers to SANS 784	m^2	10		
	(d) Guidance Tactile pavers to SANS 784	m^2	10		
	(a) Standard 250mm diameter exposed aggregate bollard	No	10		
	(b) Standard 150mm diameter exposed aggregate bollard	No	10		
M510.05	Concrete edge beams	m^3	10		
M510.07	Spraying of vegetation destroyer and ant poison				
	(a) Herbicide				
	(i) Selective	I	10		
	(b) insecticides				
	(ii) Selective	I	10		
BM510.08	Replacing of Prefarbicated Kerbs				
	(a) Figure 2	m	10		
	(b) Figure 3	m	10		
	(c) Figure 5	m	10		
	(d) Figure 7	m	10		
	(e) Figure 8C	m	10		
	(f) Figure 10	m	10		
	(g) Figure 16s	m	10		
	Removal of existing Kerbs	m	10		
M5100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	SECTION M5100 AMOUNT
M5100	GENERAL EROSION PROTECTION				
M510.01	Stone pitching				
	(a) Plain pitching				
	(i) Method 1	m^2	10		
		m^2	10		
	(ii) Method 2				
	(b) Grouted pitching	m^2	10		
M510.04	Concrete pitching and block paving including base repairs with cemented gravel materials				
	(a) Removal of existing paving	m^2	10		
	(b) Construction of concrete block paving including 25mm river sand bedding, SA type interlocking paving block (35Mpa).				
		m^2	10		
	(i) 60mm thick (Grey)	m^2	10		
	(ii) 80mm thick (Grey)	m^2	10		
		m^2	10		
	(i) 60mm thick (Terracotta)	m^2	10		
	(ii) 80mm thick (Terracotta)	m^2	10		
	(c) Prefabricated concrete paving blocks for sidewalk pavement				
	(i) 60mm thick	m^2	10		
	(ii) 80mm thick	m^2	10		
	(c) Warning Tactile pavers to SANS 784	m^2	10		
	(d) Guidance Tactile pavers to SANS 784	m^2	10		
	(a) Standard 250mm diameter exposed aggregate bollard	No	10		
	(b) Standard 150mm diameter exposed aggregate bollard	No	10		
M510.05	Concrete edge beams	m^3	10		
M510.07	Spraying of vegetation destroyer and ant poison				
	(a) Herbicide				
	(i) Selective	I	10		
	(b) insecticides				
	(ii) Selective	I	10		
BM510.08	Replacing of Prefarbicated Kerbs				
	(a) Figure 2	m	10		
	(b) Figure 3	m	10		
	(c) Figure 5	m	10		
	(d) Figure 7	m	10		
	(e) Figure 8C	m	10		
	(f) Figure 10	m	10		
	(g) Figure 16s	m	10		
	Removal of existing Kerbs	m	10		
M5100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M5200
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M5200	GABION PROTECTION				
M520.01	Foundation trench excavation and backfilling				
	(a) In solid rock materials which requires blasting	m ³	10		
	(b) In all other classes of materials	m ³	10		
M520.03	Gabions				
	(a) Gabion baskets	m ³	10		
	(b) Gabion mattress	m ³	10		
M520.05	Filter fabric	m ³	10		
TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY					
M5200					

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE						SECTION M6100
PART B : OPERATIONAL						
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
M6100	GRASS CUTTING: SHOULDER AND GENERAL MOWING					
BM611.02	Additional cutting of areas					
	(a) Any area on instruction of the Engineer	m ²	10			
	(c) 0.5 m cut either side of concrete drains or kerbs	km	10			
	Removal and grubbing of large trees and tree stumps:					
	(a) Girth exceeding 1m up to and including 2m	No.	10			
	(b) Girth exceeding 2m up to and including 3m	No.	10			
	(c) Girth exceeding 3m up to and including 4m	No.	10			
TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						
M6100						

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M9100		
PART B : OPERATIONAL		ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M9100	DAYWORKS SCHEDULE						
BM910.01	Labour during normal working hours						
	(a) Unskilled			h	8		
	(b) Semi-skilled			h	8		
	(c) Skilled			h	8		
	(d) Ganger			h	8		
	(e) Flagmen			h	8		
	(f) (i) Surveyor			h	8		
	(ii) Travel for Surveyor			km	8		
	(g) Site Agent			h	8		
	(h) Engineering Specialist			h	8		
	(i) Professional Geotechnical Engineers			h	8		
	(ii) Environmental Specialist			h	8		
	(iii) Professional Hydrological Engineers			h	8		
	(iv) Professional Civil Engineering Technologist			h	8		
	(v) Professional Civil Engineers			h	8		
M910.02	Labour outside normal working hours						
	(a) Outside normal working hours and Saturdays						
	(i) Unskilled			h	8		
	(ii) Semi-skilled			h	8		
	(iii) Skilled			h	8		
	(iv) Ganger			h	8		
	(v) Flagmen			h	8		
	(b) Sundays and public holidays						
	(i) Unskilled			h	8		
	(ii) Semi-skilled			h	8		
	(iii) Skilled			h	8		
	(iv) Ganger			h	8		
	(v) Flagmen			h	8		
	(a) Tipper Trucks						
	(i) 3 to 5 ton capacity			h	8		
	(ii) More than 5 ton capacity			h	8		
	(b) Loader (0,5 m ³) bucket			h	8		
	(c) Grader (CAT 140 G or similar)			h	8		
	(d) Compactor (Bomag BW 90)			h	8		
M9100	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M7200
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M7200	ALL-EMERGENCY NORMALISATION				
BM720.01	All-emergency normalisation				
	(a) Accident restoration and clearing of spillages with 5 persons per team	hour	10		
	(b) Travelling expense for accidents restoration and clearing of spillage	km	10		
M7200	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M9100		
PART B : OPERATIONAL		ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M9100	DAYWORKS SCHEDULE						
BM910.01	Labour during normal working hours						
	(a) Unskilled			h	8		
	(b) Semi-skilled			h	8		
	(c) Skilled			h	8		
	(d) Ganger			h	8		
	(e) Flagmen			h	8		
	(f) (i) Surveyor			h	8		
	(ii) Travel for Surveyor			km	8		
	(g) Site Agent			h	8		
	(h) Engineering Specialist			h	8		
	(i) Professional Geotechnical Engineers			h	8		
	(ii) Environmental Specialist			h	8		
	(iii) Professional Hydrological Engineers			h	8		
	(iv) Professional Civil Engineering Technologist			h	8		
	(v) Professional Civil Engineers			h	8		
M910.02	Labour outside normal working hours						
	(a) Outside normal working hours and Saturdays						
	(i) Unskilled			h	8		
	(ii) Semi-skilled			h	8		
	(iii) Skilled			h	8		
	(iv) Ganger			h	8		
	(v) Flagmen			h	8		
	(b) Sundays and public holidays						
	(i) Unskilled			h	8		
	(ii) Semi-skilled			h	8		
	(iii) Skilled			h	8		
	(iv) Ganger			h	8		
	(v) Flagmen			h	8		
	(a) Tipper Trucks						
	(i) 3 to 5 ton capacity			h	8		
	(ii) More than 5 ton capacity			h	8		
	(b) Loader (0,5 m ³) bucket			h	8		
	(c) Grader (CAT 140 G or similar)			h	8		
	(d) Compactor (Bomag BW 90)			h	8		
M9100	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE					SECTION M9100
PART B : OPERATIONAL					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
M9100	TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD				
(e)	Water truck (18 000 litre)	h	8		
(f)	Mechanical broom	h	8		
(g)	Tractor-trailer combination (43 kW, 3 ton min.)	h	8		
(h)	Suitable truck/bus for transporting labourers (40 seater)	h	8		
(i)	Safety vehicle for pre-marking purposes	h	8		
(j)	Compressor (air) including hoses and tools (Up to 10m ³ /min)	h	8		
(k)	Dewatering pump including generators and accessories (500l/sec)	h	8		
(l)	Mobile electric welding sets and accessories (Up to 10kw: 50-90amp)	h	8		
(m)	Cutting torch with mobile electric & oxy acetylene installation	h	8		
(n)	Mobile concrete mixers (150l)	h	8		
(o)	Flat bed truck (6ton)	h	8		
(p)	Light delivery vehicle (LDV)	h	8		
(q)	Centremount cranes (20t)	h	8		
(r)	Portable generator set	h	8		
(s)	Establishment of loader bucket (0,5 m ³) to site	1	8		
(t)	Establishment of grader (CAT 140 G or similar)	1	8		
(u)	Excavator 20 ton	h	8		
(v)	Dozers D7	h	8		
(w)	Crane (10 ton)	h	8		
(X)	Recycler	h	8		
	(a) Establishment of a Recycler	No	1		
	(b) De-establishment of a Recycler	No	1		
M9100	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD				

SCHEDULE B : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE						SECTION M9100
PART B : OPERATIONAL						
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION		UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
M910.05	Extra over item M910.03 for establishment within 24 hours					
(a)	Tipper trucks					
(i)	3 to 5 ton capacity	No	10			
(ii)	More than 5 ton capacity	No	10			
(b)	Loader (0,5 m ³) bucket	No	10			
(c)	Dewatering pump including generators and accessories (500l/sec)	No	10			
(d)	Water truck (18 000 litre)	No	10			
M9100	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY					

SUMMARY OF BILL OF QUANTITIES		
SUMMARY : POLOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE		
SECTION	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
PART A : MANAGEMENT SECTION		
M0300	CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS	
SUB-TOTAL PART A : MANAGEMENT SECTION		
PART B : OPERATIONAL SECTION		
M0500	ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC	
M1100	PAVEMENT LAYERS REPAIR	
M1200	REPAIR OF POTHOLEs, EDGE BREAKS AND SURFACE FAILURES	
M1300	CRACK SEALING	
M1400	BLEEDING REPAIR	
M1600	SURFACE TREATMENT OF SURFACED ROADS	
M1700	REPAIR OF SLOPE FAILURES AND WASHAWAYS	
M2100	REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF INLET AND OUTLET STRUCTURES	
M2200	SUBSOIL DRAIN INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE	
M2300	CLEANING OF WATERWAY STRUCTURES	
M2400	CLEANING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS	
M2500	CLEANING OF CONCRETE DRAINS AND CHANNELS	
M2600	CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING EARTH CHANNELS	
M2700	EDGE BUILD-UP REMOVAL	
M3100	BORROW MATERIALS	
M3300	SHOULDER REPAIRS	
M3300B	MASS EARTHWORKS	
M3400	PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL	
M4100	ERCTION AND REPAIR OF PERMANENT ROAD TRAFFIC SIGNS	
M4200	ROAD SIGN CLEANING AND REMOVAL OF ILLEGAL SIGNS	
M4400	GUARDRAIL ERECTION AND MAINTENANCE	
M4600	ROAD MARKINGS	
M5100	GENERAL EROSION PROTECTION	
M5200	GABION PROTECTION	
M6100	CONTROLLING VEGETATION GROWTH: MOWING AND CUTTING	
M6200	CHEMICAL CONTROL OF VEGETATION AND ERADICATION OF UNDESIRABLE VEGETATION	
M7200	ALL EMERGENCY NORMALISATION	
M9100	DAYWORKS SCHEDULE	
SUB-TOTAL PART B : OPERATIONAL SECTION		
SUB-TOTAL PART A : ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE		
TOTAL(A+B)		

POLOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	
	
BID NO: PM26-25/26	
ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE	
CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM	
ITEM	AMOUNT
TOTAL SCHEDULE A: MANAGEMENT SECTION	
TOTAL SCHEDULE B: OPERATIONAL SECTION	
SUBTOTAL	
ADD VAT @ 15%	
TENDER (CONTRACT) PRICE CARRIED TO FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE	
Price escalations for year 2 and year 3 shall apply and will be subject to CPI rates at the anniversary of the contract.	
NB: The price adjustments for special materials shall be calculated as per manufacture price adjustment.	
Signed on behalf of the tenderer:.....	

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1: DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.2: LIST OF DRAWINGS

C3.3: PROCUREMENT

C3.4: CONSTRUCTION

C3.5: VARIATION AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.6: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS –

C3.7: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

C3.8: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION

C3.9: MANAGEMENT OF WORKS

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are:

SABS 1200 A 1986	:	General
SABS 1200 C 1980 (Amended 1982)	:	Site Clearance
SABS 1200 D 1989	:	Earthworks
SABS 1200 GA 1982	:	Concrete (Small Works)
Colto	:	Committee of Land Transport Officials

(Note: "SABS" has been changed to "SANS"; the SABS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 1200)

The following SANS specifications are also referred to in this document and the Contractor is advised to obtain them from Standards South Africa (a division of SABS) in Pretoria:

SANS 1921 – 1 (2004): Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts Part 1: *General Engineering and Construction Works*

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS-1	Project Description
PS-2	Description of the Site and Access
PS-3	Details of the Works
PS-4	Construction Management Requirements
PS-5	Security Clearance of Personnel
PS-6	Subcontractors
PS-7	Supply of Materials
PS-8	Execution of Works

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PSA	SABS 1200 A: General
PSC	SABS 1200 D: Earthworks

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION PC	Trimming Of Site
SECTION PC	Maintenance
SECTION PE	Contingencies

SECTION PG Generic Labour-Intensive Specification

SECTION POHS

OHSA 1993 Safety Specification

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

C3. SCOPE OF WORK

The works will cover the entire Polokwane Municipal Area, the appointed service providers will be distributed across all the clusters

The scope will entail but not limited to the following:

Pavement layer repairs

- Repair of potholes, edge breaks and surface failures
- Crack sealing
- Bleeding repair
- Crack and joint sealing of concrete pavements
- Surface treatment of surfaced roads
- Repair of slope failures and wash ways
- Repair and maintenance of inlet and outlet structures
- Subsoil drain installation and maintenance
- Cleaning of waterway structures
- Cleaning of prefabricated culverts
- Cleaning of concrete drains and channels
- Cleaning and maintenance of earth channels
- Edge build up removal
- Borrow Materials
- Concrete channel construction and maintenance of existing channels
- Shoulder repairs
- Mass Earthworks
- Pavement layers of gravel material
- Erection and repair of permanent road traffic signs
- Road sign cleaning and removal of illegal signs
- Guard rail erection and maintenance
- Road markings
- General erosion protection
- Gabion protection
- Controlling vegetation growth: mowing and cutting
- Chemical control of vegetation and eradication of undesirable vegetation

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

- Concrete Block Paving for Roads
- Commissioning of the Works an

1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

1.1. BACKGROUND

Polokwane Municipality has roads and stormwater infrastructure as part of its assets. These assets need to be maintained at regular basis to ensure safety of the public and the motorists. The well maintained municipal roads enables smooth transportation purpose of people and goods. The optimum functioning of the stormwater systems protects the properties from flooding, they also preserve the environment and protects the municipality from costly future reconstruction works. The well maintained roads and functioning stormwater systems protects the municipality from future litigations that may result from pothole incidents and storm damages.

1.2. OBJECTIVES

The municipality seek to appoint 20 service providers for routine road maintenance for as when required basis for a period of three years. The appointed service providers will be expected to do work across the entire Polokwane municipal area. The appointed service providers will augment the municipal teams to cover the ever increasing routine road maintenance challenges within the municipality.

1.3 LOCATION OF THE WORKS

The limit of the maintenance work is the entire Polokwane Municipal Area as shown on the locality map.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: APPOINTMENT OF TWENTY (20) SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

C3.5 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

STATUS

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardized or Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the Specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

The standard specifications which form part of this contract have been written to cover all phases of work normally required for civil contracts, and they may therefore cover items not applicable to this particular contract.

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

All Roads and Storm water needs to adhere to the specification of Polokwane municipality. The Polokwane Municipality who act as the agent for the areas as mentioned above, did define the minimum level of sanitation towards these villages according to the Water Services Act and the National Water Act taking into consideration the following:

- *To improve the health and quality of life of the population.*
- *To integrate the development of a community in the provision of streets infrastructure*
- *To protect the environment.*

The Polokwane Municipality through its IDP therefore would like to implement a sanitation system that is:

- *reliable*
- *acceptable*
- *appropriate*
- *affordable*
- *and sustainable*

PS2 DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE AND ACCESS

2.1 Access to site

Access to the site can be obtained via the public streets within the perimeter of the site of works.

The contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and reinstatement of damage caused by him or his agents/deliveries to any property (Private or State Owned), fauna and flora and rights of way.

The contractor shall take cognisance of the aforementioned items and should allow in his rates tendered for any costs that could be incurred due to damages by the contractor.

PS3 DETAILS OF THE WORKS

A brief detail of the works for which this specification is applicable is as follows:

3.1 VIP Toilet Construction

The Polokwane Municipality through its past experience of implementing similar types of projects would like to implement the minimum standards of sanitation towards these communities with the following criteria:

- *The VIP need to be a Urine Diversion System.*
- *All super-structures must consist of a pre-cast concrete structure as approved by the Municipality*
- *All sub structures (pit) must be lined and sealed off to prevent seepage or water intrusion.*
- *The minimum pit size is 3m³.*
- *The project must be implemented taking into consideration Labour Intensive methods.*

3.2 Traffic

The work will be undertaken inside an existing established residential area. Haulage of materials will be done on public roads within Polokwane town.

3.3 Nature of ground conditions and subsoil conditions

The soil conditions are expected to be the same or less favourable as that of Polokwane. A lot of hard rock material and intermediate material can be expected.

Rock boulders were encountered at certain test pits and can thus be expected with deeper excavations (deeper than ±1m).

3.4 Available selected fill materials

Due to the poor in-situ soil property quality of materials in and around the Polokwane region, the contractor will be required to procure materials from a nearby municipal borrow pit. The material from this borrow pit is suitable as selected fill material.

3.5 Climatic conditions

The site is located in a summer rainfall region with an average annual precipitation of 521mm.

3.6 Labour recruitment conditions

A Project Steering Committee (PSC) will be established and is a vital means of communication between all parties involved with the project. The composition of the PSC comprises representation by the Employer, the Engineer and formal structures within the municipality/community.

The contractor shall make use of these communication channels, and shall appoint from amongst his site personnel a responsible person to participate in the affairs of the PSC, and this representative may also be required to attend the monthly PSC meetings.

It is mandatory that the Contractor shall interact with the community via proactive project liaison and project participation by its leaders and constituted organisations and forums, as well as through the employment of its people, and these activities shall constitute essential facets of the project.

Local labour is to be used and the employment of such labour is to be done in conjunction with the PSC.

The PSC shall appoint a Community Liaison Officer (C.L.O.) (which shall be remunerated under the contract) who shall be in full time employ of the contract. The duties of the C.L.O. shall consist inter alia of the following:

- To be available on site daily between the hour of 07:00 and 16:00 and at other times as the need arises. His normal working day will extend from 07:00 in the morning until 16:00 in the afternoon.
- To communicate daily with regard to number and skills availability.
- To facilitate in labour disputes and to assist in their resolution.
- To attend all meetings in which the community and/or labour are present or are required to be represented.
- To attend all PSC meetings to report on labour.
- To assist in the identification and screening of labourers from the community in accordance

with the contractor's requirements.

- To advise and inform temporary labourers of their conditions of employment and to inform temporary labourers as early as possible when their period of employment will be terminated.
- To attend disciplinary proceedings to ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable.
- To keep a daily written record of his interviews and community liaison, labour force etc.
- To attend monthly site meetings and report in writing on labour and contract matters.
- Keeping a data base of available labour.
- All such other duties as agreed upon between all parties concerned.
- Compile a list of available skills in the area (skills audit).

PS4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 General

The Contractor is referred to **SANS 1921: 2004 parts 1, 2 and 3: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts**. These specifications shall be applicable to the contract under consideration and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements relevant to the project.

Certain aspects however require further attention as described hereafter.

4.2 Drawings (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clauses 4.1.7; 4.1.11 and 4.1.12)

The reduced drawings form part of the tender documents as mentioned under Part T1 and shall be used for tendering purposes only.

The contractor shall be supplied with three complete paper copies of the construction drawings free of charge. The Contractor shall at his own expense re-produce further paper prints required for the construction of the work.

At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the Engineer all drawings, provided or made, during the contract period.

Any information which the Contractor has control over and which is required by the Resident Engineer to complete the as built drawings shall be made available to the Resident Engineer before the Certificate of Completion is issued.

Only written dimensions may be used. Dimensions are not to be scaled from drawings unless ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will supply all figures / dimensions which are not shown on the drawings. The levels or dimensions given on the drawings are subject to confirmation on site. The Contractor shall submit all levels and dimensions to the Engineer for confirmation before he commences with any structural construction work. The Contractor shall also check all dimensions which are given on the drawings and inform the Engineer of any conflicting dimensions.

4.3 Responsibilities for design and construction (Read with SANS 1921 – 1:2004 Clause 4.2)

4.3.1 The responsibility strategy followed in this contract shall be A.

4.3.2 The structural and civil engineer responsible for the design in accordance with the specification is: DUX Consulting Engineers

4.4 Planning, Programme and Method Statements (Read with SANS1921-1:2004 clause 4.3)

4.4.1 Preliminary programme

The Contractor shall include with his tender a preliminary programme on the prescribed form to be completed by all Tenderers. The programme shall be in the form of a simplified bar chart with sufficient details to show clearly how the works will be performed within the time for completion as stated in the Contract Data.

Tenderers may submit tenders for an alternative Time for Completion in addition to a tender based on the initial tendered Time for Completion. Each such alternative tender shall include a preliminary programme similar to the programme above for the execution of the works, and shall motivate his proposal clearly by stating all the financial implications of the alternative completion time.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have allowed fully in his tendered rates and prices as well as in his programme for all possible delays due to normal adverse weather conditions and special non-working days as specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, in the Project Specifications and in the Contract Data.

4.4.2 Programme in terms of Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract

It is essential that the construction programme, which shall conform in all respects to Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract, be furnished within the time stated in the Contract Data. The preliminary programme to be submitted with the tender shall be used as basis for this programme. The following must be stated on the programme:

- (a) The quantity of work applicable to each bar item as well as the rate at which the work will be completed.
- (b) A budget of the value of completed work, month by month, for the full contract period.
- (c) The critical path.
- (d) Work to be undertaken by Local Contractor (if applicable)
- (e) Training Courses
- (f) Schedule of plant and resources to be utilized

The Contractor's attention is also drawn to clause 40.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2004.

4.4.3 Time for Completion

The tenderer shall indicate under section C1.2.2: **Data provided by Contractor** the time within which the contract shall be completed.

4.4.4 Delay in Completion

The Contractor shall organise the Works in such a manner that no delays occur. Delays due to faulty organisation or lack or shortage of materials or labour or co-operation with other parties or to any other cause within the control of the Contractor will not be countenanced and full power is reserved by the Engineer to order the Contractor to expedite the work should the work, in the opinion of the Engineer, not progress in a satisfactory way.

4.5 Quality Assurance (QA) (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.4)

The Contractor will be solely responsible for the production of work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system on a regular basis to verify that adequate independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control is sufficient to identify any possible quality problems which could cause a delay or failure.

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transport, instruments, equipment and tools are available to control the quality of his own workmanship in accordance with his QA-system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

4.6 Management and disposal of water (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.6)

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and stormwater on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works as a result of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water, will not be considered.

4.7 Earthworks (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.10)

4.7.1 Borrow pits and spoil areas

The borrow pits to be used for this contract shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall be permitted to use only those borrow pits approved by the Engineer.

The spoil sites shall be determined on site in conjunction with the Engineer and the Employer. The Contractor shall be permitted to use only those spoil areas approved by the Engineer.

Should the Contractor wish to use any other spoil area for the disposal of soil, rubble, vegetation, etc, its use shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and the landowner.

4.8 Testing (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.11)

4.8.1 Process control

The Contractor shall arrange for his own process control tests. The Contractor will be expected of to employ the services of the existing established laboratory on site. The Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall be deemed to be included in the relevant rates and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

4.8.2 Acceptance control

The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer shall have his own acceptance control tests carried out by the laboratory. The cost of acceptance testing shall be to the account of the client.

4.9 Site Establishment (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.14)

4.9.1 Contractor's camp site and depot

The Contractor is responsible to provide a suitable site for his camp and to provide accommodation for his personnel, labourers, clerk of works and contracts manager. If the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide security watchmen for the contract as he deems fit at no extra cost for the Employer. The Contractor must ensure that all his employees as well as the employees of his subcontractors are able to identify themselves as members of the construction team.

The chosen site shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and Employer. Possible locations for a campsite shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall conform to all local authority, environmental and industrial regulations.

4.9.2 Power Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of electrical services. Electrical power cannot be guaranteed by the service provider. During power failures and shortages, the Contractor must make his own arrangements for the provision of electricity.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of a power supply to the works.

4.9.3 Water Supply and Sewer

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the site proper ablution facilities. The Contractor shall service and maintain the facilities in a clean and hygienic state for the duration of the contract period and on completion of the works from the site.

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water and sewer disposal at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water or sewer disposal.

The Contractor must supply all necessary materials for the water connection at a position pointed out by the Engineer. The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply to the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

4.9.4 Accommodation of Employees

No employees except for security guards will be allowed to sleep or be accommodated on the site.

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees and to transport them to site.

No informal housing or squatting will be allowed.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary ablution facilities at his camp site and the site of the works for the use of his employees. Chemical toilets will only be allowed where temporary facilities have to be provided.

4.9.5 Water for construction

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water for construction.

No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water.

The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the schedule of quantities shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply for the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

4.9.6 Facilities for the Engineer

A site office for the Engineer is not required.

No housing is required for the Engineer or his Representative. A sum will be allowed for in the bill of quantities in order to maintain the existing offices.

4.9.7 Telephone Facilities

Telephone and facsimile facilities are needed on the site.

4.9.8 Survey beacons (Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.15)

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as bench-marks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.

4.10 Existing Services (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.17)

The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced.

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible and liability shall be determined on site when such damage should occur.

Services belonging to the following service owners will be encountered:

SERVICE OWNER	TYPE OF SERVICE
Eskom	Electrical/Power lines
Telkom	Telephone lines

Polokwane Municipality	Sewer, water and electrical infrastructure
------------------------	--

4.11 Health and Safety *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.18)*

4.11.1 General statement

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor shall provide a safe and healthy working environment and to direct all his activities in such a manner that his employees and any other persons, who may be directly affected by his activities, are not exposed to hazards to their health and safety. To this end the Contractor shall assume full responsibility to conform to all the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) No 85 and Amendment Act No 181 of 1993, and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2003 issued on 18 July 2003 by the Department of Labour.

For the purpose of this contract the Contractor is required to confirm his status as mandatory and employer in his own right for the execution of the contract by entering into an agreement with the Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in the form as included in section C1.4.

4.11.2 Health and Safety Specifications and Plans

(a) Employer's Health and Safety Specification

A Health and Safety Specification is included in Section C3.3, Part PE of the tender documents as part of the Particular Specifications.

(b) Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan

The Tenderer shall submit with the tender his own documented Health and Safety Plan proposed to be implemented for the execution of the work under the contract. The Health and Safety Plan must at least cover the following:

- (i) a proper risk assessment of the works, risk items, work methods and procedures in terms of Regulations 7 to 28;
- (ii) pro-active identification of potential hazards and unsafe working conditions;
- (iii) provision of a safe working environment and equipment;
- (iv) statements of methods to ensure the health and safety of subcontractors, employees and visitors to the site, including safety training in hazards and risk areas (*Regulation 5*);
- (v) monitoring health and safety on the site of works on a regular basis, and keeping of records and registers as provided for in the Construction Regulations;
- (vi) details of the Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officers and other competent persons he intends to appoint for the construction works in terms of Regulation 6 and other applicable regulations; and
- (vii) details of methods to ensure that his Health and Safety Plan is carried out effectively in accordance with the Construction Regulations 2003.

The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan will be subject to approval by the Employer, or amendment if necessary, before commencement of construction work. The Contractor will not be allowed to

commence work, or his work will be suspended if he had already commenced work, before he has obtained the Employer's written approval of his Health and Safety Plan.

Time lost due to delayed commencement or suspension of the work as a result of the Contractor's failure to obtain approval for his safety plan, shall not be used as a reason to claim for extension of time or standing time and related costs

4.11.3 Cost of compliance with the OHSA Construction Regulations

The rates and prices tendered by the Contractor shall be deemed to include all costs for conforming to the requirements of the Act, the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specification as applicable to this contract.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations, he will be liable for penalties as provided in the Construction Regulations and in the Employer's Health and Safety Specification.

4.12 Management of the environment (Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.19)

Respect for the environment is an important aspect of this contract and the Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

4.12.1 Natural Vegetation

The Contractor shall confine his operation to the limits of the pipeline reserve (4m wide) for the purpose of constructing the works and where applicable detours, shall be sited in consultation with the Engineer and the local communities.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or where directed by the Engineer.

4.12.2 Fires

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of fire the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires which may have been caused by him or his employees.

4.12.3 Environmental Management Plan

In addition to the above all requirements according to the Environmental Management Plan will be adhered to.

4.13 Contract Name board

One official contract name board, as per C4.2 *Site Information: Construction Notice Board*, is required for this contract.

4.14 Railway Facilities

The nearest railway siding is Polokwane Railway Station.

PS 5 SECURITY CLEARANCE OF PERSONNEL

Tenderers should note that the Polokwane Municipality may require that Security Clearance investigations be conducted on any number of the Tenderer's personnel.

If so required, by the Polokwane Municipality, the Tenderer must remove personnel as indicated immediately and ensure that they have no access to the works or documentation or any other information pertaining the site.

The Employer shall not be liable for any cost concerning the removal of personnel or the effect thereof on the execution of the work.

PS 6 SUPPLY OF MATERIALS

All material to be used in the Works is to be supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed due to the lack of materials on Site, by placing orders for material required under this Contract as soon as possible. No extension of time will be allowed for any delay due to the supply of materials.

Although the quantities have been carefully calculated, it must be considered as approximate only and the Contractor, before ordering any materials, should check the quantities required. The bill of quantities is provisional.

PS 7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS

7.1 Inspection by the Engineer

No portion of the work shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer or his representative has inspected the work, the Contractor shall at his own cost expose the covered or hidden work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged during the uncovering.

7.2 Certificate of Completion

When all the work under the Contract have been completed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer, he will issue a certificate of completion to the Contractor informing the Contractor of the date the date at which the works are deemed to be completed and accepted by the Employer.

The sureties provided by the Contractor for the fulfilment and completion of the Contract in terms of the Form of Agreement will be released upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

PS 8 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION (Read with SANS 1914 -5 2002 and Guidelines for the implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) second edition 2005)

8.1 Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors having a CIDB Contractor grading designation of 5CE and higher only shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

The managing principal of the Contractor, namely, a sole proprietor, the senior partner, the managing director or managing member of a close corporation, as relevant, having a Contractor grading designation of 1CE, 3CE, 3CE and 4CE shall have personally completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006 be registered on a skills programme for the NQF level 2. All other site supervisory staff in the employ of such Contractors must have completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006 be registered on a skills programme for, the NQF level 2 unit standards or NQF level 4 unit standards.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader / supervisor	2	Apply Labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	This unit standard must be completed, and any one of these 3 unit standards
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	This unit standard must be completed, and any one of these 3 unit standards
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the Contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard

8.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labour-intensive works

8.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.

8.2.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

8.2.1.2 As this contract form part of the Expanded Public Works Programme and being a Labour Intensive project, other fixed minimum task rates must be included within the Tendereis rates such as the following :

- a) Pit excavation : R300 / pit
- b) Soak away construction : R150 / pit
- c) Normal daily rate : R174 / daily task (Or Government Gazette Rates)

8.2.1.3 Tasks established by the Contractor must be such that:

- a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

8.2.1.4 The Contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 5.2.1.3.

8.2.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
- c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
- d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

8.2.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavor to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- a) 55% women;
- b) 40% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
- c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

8.2.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

8.2.2.1 Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

8.2.2.2 Contract participation goals

There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

8.2.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

8.2.2.4 Variations to SANS 1914-5

The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the Contractor.

The schedule referred to in 5.2.2.3 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

8.2.2.5 Training of targeted labour

- a) The Contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
- b) The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The Contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.

- c) A copy of this training request made by the Contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works– Cinderella Makunike, Fax Number 012 328 6820 or email cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za Tel: 083 677 4026.
- d) The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he she is employed for 4 months or more.
- e) The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.
- f) An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of d above.
- g) Proof of compliance with the requirements of b to f must be proven.

8.3 Typical construction work to be executed applying labour intensive principles

8.3.1 VIP Toilet construction.

- Excavation – Hand excavation for pit
- Brickwork – Pit lining
- Hand compaction of backfill.

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

SABS 1200 A : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : GENERAL

PSA GENERAL (SABS 1200 A)

PSA 1 MATERIALS (Clause 3)

PSA 1.1 Standardisation mark (Clause 3.1)

Add the following to the Clause:

All material delivered to the site shall bear the Official Standardisation Mark.

PSA 2 PLANT (Clause 4)

PSA 2.1 Restrictions on employee accommodation (Sub-clause 4.2)

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees.

The Employer shall place an area at the disposal of the Contractor to enable him to erect his site offices, workshops and stores. Any facilities shall comply with the requirements of the local authority. The Contractor shall provide his own fencing and site security.

PSA 3 CONSTRUCTION (Clause 5)

PSA 3.1 Dealing with water (Sub-clause 5.5)

In addition to the items as set out in Subclause 5.5, the Contractor shall also provide pumping equipment, pipes and other equipment as may be necessary.

PSA 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (Clause 8)

PSA 4.1 Fixed charge and Value Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.1)

Replace the sub-clause with the following:

“Payment shall be a lump sum to provide for the Contractor's expenses in connection with:

- (a) setting up and maintaining his organisation, camps and plant on the site;
- (b) effecting the insurance's and indemnities required in terms of the General Conditions of Contract
- (c) meeting all other general obligations and liabilities which are not specifically measured for payment in these contract documents.

The lump sum total of items (a), (b) and (c) as measured and Fixed Charge Items and time Related Items shall not exceed 15% of the nett total Tender Amount. If the Tenderer should tender a higher amount for this item it shall be reduced to the amount allowed above and all other tendered prices increased in the proportion required to retain the same Nett Total Tender Amount.

The tendered lump sum shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of work done under the Contract exceeds, or falls short of, the Tender Amount, or as a result of an extension of time for completion in terms of Clause 42 of the General Conditions of Contract.

Any payment made under this item shall not be taken into account when determining whether the value of a certificate complies with the "minimum amount of monthly certificate" laid down in the Appendix.

Before any payment is made under this item the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer that he has provided on site an establishment and plant of good quality and in value exceeding that of the first instalment. The Contractor may be asked to furnish documented proof that he owns the offices and plant on site, the value of which should exceed the amount claimed in the first certificate. In the event that the Contractor cannot satisfy the Engineer as to the value or ownership, the Engineer shall have the right to withhold part of any payments to be made under this item, until the Works have been completed.

Payment of the lump sum shall be made in three separate instalments as follows:

- (a) The first instalment, 50% of the lump sum, will be paid in the first payment certificate after the Contractor has met all his obligations under this sub-clause and has made a substantial start on construction in accordance with the approved programme.
- (b) The second instalment, 35% of the lump sum, will be paid when the value of the work done reaches one half of the Nett Total Tender Amount.
- (c) The third and final instalment, 15% of the lump sum, will be paid when the works have been completed and the Contractor has fulfilled all requirements of this sub-clause. No payment for the scheduled Fixed Charge Items for this contract will not be made until the requirements regarding and the erection of name boards have been met."

PSA 4.2 Time-Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.2)

Replace this sub-clause with the following:

Subject to the provisions of 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment of item 8.4 (time-related item) will take place in equal monthly amounts, calculated on the tendered amount for the item, divided by the contract period in months, with the understanding that the total of the monthly payments which was paid for this specific item does not exceed the proportion that the progress of the works to date bears in relation to the works as a whole.

Should the Engineer grant an extension of time, the Contractor is entitled to an increase in the amount tendered for time related items, and this increase must be kept in the same proportion to the original tender amount as the extension of time is to the original time of the completion of the works.

Payment for such increased amounts will be considered as full compensation for all time related, provisional and general costs which arise as a result of the extension of time.

PSA 4.3 Exposing of existing services (add the following Sub-clause 8.9)

Add the following new pay item:

Item:

Excavation by hand in all materials to expose existing services Unit: m³

The tendered sum must include full compensation for all hand excavation as per the dimension approved by the Engineer for the locating, exposing and moving of existing services. Excavation outside of approved dimensions will not be paid. The rate must also include for backfill and compaction to 90% of mod AASHTO density and, if applicable, the removal of excess material not used for backfill, the securing of excavations, for handling surface and subsurface water, for protection of existing services and for any other activity necessary to complete the work. Free haul of 1,0 km will be applicable on the transport of excess material.

No distinction will be made between classes of material or types of services.

Note: The Contractor must provide sufficient supervision over labourers when services are exposed.

PSA 4.4 Occupational Health and Safety (add the following Sub-clause 8.10)

Add the following new pay items:

Item:

Provision for the cost related to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, and the relevant Regulations:

- a) Complete "Notification of Construction" form and submit Unit: Sum
- b) Prepare a Health and Safety Plan for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and the Construction Regulations 2003 and submit to the engineer Preparation of a Health & Safety Plan Unit: Sum
- c) Compilation of a Risk Assessment prior to Construction Unit: Sum
- d) Health & Safety induction Training of employees Unit: Sum
- e) Compilation and keeping up to date the Health & Safety plan and file which shall include all documentation required in terms of the act, over the entire construction period Unit: Sum

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for providing the above services as required from the Occupational Health & Safety Act. The rate shall include all related costs incurred

by the Act, remuneration of personnel, trainers, etc. and equipment required for the execution of the required services as depicted by the Act. The tendered amount for items a, b, c, d and e shall only be paid on the successful completion of the task as approved by the client. The tendered amount for item e shall be paid on a monthly basis.

PSA 4.5 Facilities for Engineer (Fixed Charge) (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1)

PSA 4.5.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Engineer.

PSA 4.6 Facilities for Engineer (Time Related) (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1)

PSA 4.6.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Engineer.

PSA 4.6.2 Survey assistant and materials (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 d)

Add the following to the pay item:

The Contractor shall make available for the duration of the contract period, when required by the Engineer, one skilled and one unskilled survey labourers.

SABS 1200 D : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : EARTHWORKS

PSD 1 SPECIFICATION FOR BORROW PITS

5.2.2.2.2 PSD 1.1 SCOPE

This section shall include all work in obtaining materials for work under this contract, negotiation with owners of the ground on which borrow pits are situated, clearing the site, stripping excess or unsuitable overburden, excavating selected material for use on the works, and finishing off the borrow area to the satisfaction of both the owners and the Engineer, all in accordance with these Specifications or as directed.

PSD 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the locating and supply of all materials required from borrow pits for the due and proper construction of the works embodied in this contract.

Before commencing operations at any borrow pit the Contractor shall consult the property owner concerned and the Engineer regarding his proposals for operating the quarry or borrow pit and obtaining access thereto.

The Contractor shall take all measures for the protection and control of livestock, etc., which is made necessary by his operations, such as providing of gates in the existing fences and ensuring that all gates are closed during the whole of the time that they are not actually in use by his traffic.

Where access to the Contractor's quarries is not obtainable by existing roads he shall after consultation with the property owner concerned construct such access roads and provide such gates as he requires and as the authorities concerned may agree to, but the cost of construction of such access roads and the provision of gates shall be deemed to be covered by the prices tendered for the construction of those parts of the works in which the materials from the quarries concerned are being used. The provision of gates and subsequent removal of the gates when no longer required as well as restoration of the fence to its former standard will be at the Contractor's expense.

Whenever required by the owner of the land on which the borrow pit is situated or when it appears necessary in the interest of public health, or the prevention of soil erosion, adequate provision for draining the borrow pit must be made.

PSD 1.3 **USE OF IMPORTED MATERIAL**

The onus shall rest on the Contractor to ensure that the materials used in each stage of the work comply with the requirements for materials as specified for that stage before proceeding with the processing of the next stage and the Contractor is required to ensure that his organisation is at all times properly and adequately equipped to fulfil the above requirements.

All materials which do not conform to the requirements of these Specifications, shall be considered as defective and all such material, whether in place or not, shall be removed from the site of the works by the Contractor at his own expense.

No payment will be made for the shifting of the Contractor's equipment from one borrow pit position to the next.

PSD 1.4 **TAKING AND TESTING OF SAMPLES**

The Contractor must supply the Engineer with comprehensive test results regarding the proposed borrow material 14 days before any borrowing starts. The results must contain

enough information to enable the Engineer to access the quality and quantity of material available from the borrow site. The total cost of these tests must be borne by the Contractor. The exploitation of the pit must be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be selected and loaded directly or otherwise stockpiled temporarily without contamination.

If, after trial, it is found that any sources of supply, which have previously been approved, do not furnish a uniform product, or if the product from any source proved unsatisfactory in any way, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other approved sources.

The Engineer may from time to time instruct the Contractor to submit samples from approved sources of supply in order to ensure that the quality of materials remains satisfactory.

The cost of taking and testing of samples shall be borne by the Contractor.

PSD 1.5 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The rate for importing material from borrow pits selected by the Contractor or other commercial sources (item 8.3.4(a)2) shall cover the cost of acquiring suitable material, handling and transportation regardless of distance, and placing. No separate payment will be made for location of borrow pits, the taking of samples, the testing of samples, the construction and maintenance of access roads, the clearing of the borrow pit site, the removal and replacement of overburden, the shaping and drainage of borrow pits, the scarifying of access roads, and paying of any royalties.

PSD 1.6 **FREEHAUL**

Replace clause 5.2.5.2 with:

All haul will be regarded as freehaul.

PSD 1.7 **CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATIONS**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as may be contained elsewhere in the specifications, excavations shall be classified according to the specified method of excavation as follows :

(i) Excavations which are :

- not specified in as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods : and
- specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods but which notwithstanding, are executed by the Contractor using mechanical plant and equipment which is prohibited in terms of the project specifications, either with the prior authorisation of the Engineer or in breach of the provisions of the specifications :

shall be classified in accordance with the provisions of the SABS 1200 standard specification.

- (ii) Excavations which are specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and which are so executed, shall be classified in accordance with TABLE 1.
- (iii) Where only softer classes of excavation are required in terms of part 1 to be executed utilising labour intensive methods, the classification for the purposes of determining the cut-off point for labour intensive excavation shall be made in terms of subsubclause (ii) above, and the excavation beyond the cut-off point shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above. (i.e. a material classified as "intermediate" in terms of subsubclause (ii) may, when not excavated by labour intensive methods, be classified as "soft" in terms of subsubclause (i)).
- (iv) Where materials which are specified to be excavated utilising labour intensive construction methods are not in fact excavated by such methods, whether in compliance of an instruction from the Engineer, or in accordance with a concession granted by the Engineer or through default of the Contractor, classification of the material shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above.

TABLE 1

	NUMBER OF BLOWS REQUIRED FOR A DCP PENETRATION OF 100mm	
	GRANULAR SOIL	COHESIVE SOIL
SOFT - Class 1	≤ 2	≤ 1
SOFT - Class 2	> 2, ≤ 6	> 1, ≤ 5
SOFT - Class 3	> 7, ≤ 5	> 5, ≤ 8
INTERMEDIATE	> 15, ≤ 50	> 8,
HARD	> 50	-

Measurement and payment

Separate items will be listed in the schedule of quantities for works which are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and for works to which such requirement does not apply :

Items which apply in respect of Works which in terms of part 1 are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods, are identified in the schedule of quantities by way of the upper case letter "L" suffixed to the item number. Item numbers not suffixed with the letter "L" shall, unless

the context implies otherwise, be deemed to apply in respect of Works not required to be executed by labour intensive methods.

Where any item in the SABS 1200 standard specifications or in part 2 refers to the measurement and payment of excavations in terms of increments in the depth of the excavation, the depth increment for excavations required in terms of part 1 to be executed by labour intensive methods shall be taken as 1,0 metre.

The measurement and payment clauses as set out in the SABS 1200 standard specification and in part 2 shall, unless specifically stated to the contrary, apply generally whether or not the Works to which they relate are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods; provided always that where the Works is required to be executed by labour intensive construction methods, each particular clause shall be interpreted and construed mutatis mutandis in accordance with the provisions of this clause 2.

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

In addition to the Standardized and Project Specifications the following Particular Specifications shall apply to this contract and are bound in hereafter.

SECTION PC TRIMMING OF SITE

SECTION PD MAINTENANCE

SECTION PE CONTINGENCIES

SECTION PF MASONRY BRICKWORK

SECTION POHS OHSA 1993 SAFETY SPECIFICATION

PC TRIMMING OF SITE

PC1 SCOPE

This work shall consist of the finishing of the entire site affected by the Contractor's operations before the issue of the Completion Certificate.

PC2 REQUIREMENTS

After completion of the work covered by this Contract, the entire area affected by the Contractor's operations shall be finished off and cleared up and all loose rock shall be removed, if required, and disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Under no circumstances shall the Contractor use machines for trimming.

All loose stones, roots or other waste matter exposed on fill or excavation slopes, which are liable to become loosened shall be removed and all debris and muck from clearing operations shall be disposed of and the area affected by the Contractor's operations and all camp sites left in a neat and presentable manner.

All false work, temporary supports and structures, casting yards or platforms and equipment shall be removed from the site and from all ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work. All parts of the work and adjacent ground shall be left in a neat and presentable condition, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PC3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for complying with the above requirements will not be made separately, and would be regarded as being provided for in full by relevant payment items under 1200 A - General.

PD MAINTENANCE

PD1 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

From the time of taking over the site by the Contractor, as set out in the Special Conditions of Contract until the acceptance of the work and the issue of the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the work and shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good at his own expense all injuries or damages to any portion thereof whether occasioned by the action of the elements or any other cause.

PD2 MAINTENANCE OF COMPLETED WORK

Periods of Maintenance

The periods of maintenance for each completed section of work shall extend for twelve months from the time of acceptance of the work and the issue of the relevant Completion Certificate for that section of the work as the case may be as set out in Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PD2.1 Work during Period of Maintenance

The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair at his own expense, of all defects in any of the works constructed by him, or affected by him during construction, all in terms of Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PD3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for maintenance as described above shall be deemed to be included in the prices tendered and paid for the various items for which payment is made in terms of this Contract and such prices shall be full compensation for the supply of all supervision, labour, materials, equipment, plant and work necessary for the maintenance thereof.

The retention monies as set out in the General Conditions of Contract, Clause 49 (3) shall be released only upon Final Settlement of the Contract as set out in Clause 52 of the General Conditions of Contract

PE CONTINGENCIES

PE1 CONTINGENCIES

An amount to be spent in part or in whole at the complete discretion of the Engineer. This amount shall not form part of the 15% as is defined in Clause 50 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PF MASONRY WORK

PF 01 SCOPE

This is a SPECIAL SPECIFICATION which covers masonry construction work for the VIP pit latrine for work which are not covered in the standard specifications

PF 02 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof. All other relevant and applicable SABS regulations are also to be considered as minimum requirements, and in particular SABS 0400: The Application of the National Building Regulations.

OW 371	-	Specification of materials and methods to be used (Fourth revision, October 1993)
SABS 0145	-	Concrete masonry construction
SABS 0249	-	Masonry walling
SABS 0400	-	Application of National Building Regulations
SANS 952	-	Polyolefin film for damp-proofing and water proofing in buildings

PF 03 BRICKWORK CONSTRUCTION

Brickwork for pit linings shall consist of collar-jointed 290 x 190 x 140mm concrete masonry units to, using class 2 mortar, 15mm thick, in stretcher bond and brickforce of pre-galvanized hard-drawn wires not less than 2.8mm diameter, placed every 3rd layer.

PF 04 PLASTERING

All plaster shall comply with the requirements of SABS 523 and section 14 of OW 371.

Plaster shall be finished to a true and even surface with a wood float. All plaster surfaces shall be free from blemishes, cracks, blisters or other defects. Plaster shall turn into reveals and soffits of openings, and all angles shall be true and straight with salient angles slightly rounded.

Plastering of a surface shall be executed in one operation, as no joint marks will be allowed. Plaster on walls shall not be less than 12 mm or more than 20 mm thick and plaster on concrete shall be not less than 10 mm or more than 15 mm thick, except where specifically specified otherwise.

An approved sealant additive (key-coat by Pro Grip or similar approved) shall be mixed into the plaster mixture of 1:1:1 as Cement : Water : Sealant - mixture.

PF 05 SOILCRETE

Where so ordered and scheduled, the culverts shall be backfilled with soilcrete in lieu of a compacted gravel or lean concrete. Soilcrete shall consist of an approved soil or gravel mixed with 7% by mass of 32,5 CEM II Portland cement and only sufficient water to give it a consistency that will permit the soilcrete to be placed, using vibrators, so that all voids between the culverts and the sides of the excavation are properly filled. The height to which the backfill in soilcrete is taken shall be as determined by the Engineer and any remaining backfill shall be carried out as described for granular material.

The aggregate used for soilcrete shall be a sandy material but may contain larger particles up to 38 mm and it shall have a plasticity index of more than 10. Material containing detrimental amounts of silt or clay shall not be used for soilcrete. The aggregate shall be obtained from an approved source.

The soilcrete shall be mixed on Site by means of suitable concrete mixers and the water and cement contents shall be carefully controlled. The material shall be placed and then thoroughly compacted by means of vibrators so that all voids are filled. Stones or other approved form work shall be packed at culvert ends to prevent the soilcrete from flowing outside the required limits.

The rate shall cover the cost of constructing soilcrete backfilling complete, including Portland cement calculated at the rate of 7% of the dry mass of the soil used. Overhaul will not be paid on any cement, water or aggregate used for the soilcrete.

PB 08

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item

Unit

PF 01	Concrete block brickwork (nominal wall thickness metre and brickwork join stated)	square (m ²)
-------	---	--------------------------

The unit of measurement for the brick wall shall be the square metre of wall constructed as measured on the centre line. Areas occupied in walls by pipes (sleeves) will be included in the area measured, and corners and intersections common to more than one brick wall will be measured only once.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for constructing the brick wall in accordance with specification PF03, including procurement and delivery to site of bricks.

Item

Unit

PF 02	Plastering brick wall	square (m ²)
metre		

The tendered rate shall cover the full cost to procure materials and plaster wall according to specification PF 04 in this document (inclusive of key-cote).

The unit of measurement for the brick wall shall be the square metre of wall plastered measured on the centre line. Areas occupied in walls by pipes (sleeves) will be included in the area measured, and corners and intersections common to more than one brick wall will be measured only once.

Item	Unit
------	------

PF 03	Soilcrete (area indicated)	cubic metre (m ³)
-------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------

The tendered rate shall cover the full cost to procure materials and soilcrete indicated area according to specification PF 05 in this document.

The unit of measurement for soilcrete shall be the cubic metre of soilcrete and measured as follows:

- Volume of soilcrete per toilet = (width of soilcrete in plan indicated on drawing x outside dimension of pit x depth of pit from natural ground level to top of concrete foundation)

No extra-over payment will be made for additional soilcrete required in the event that pit excavation dimensions exceed those indicated on drawings or for over-brake.

SECTION POHS: OHSA 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

POHS.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the health and safety requirements to be met by the Contractor to ensure a continued safe and healthy environment for all workers, employees and subcontractors under his control and for all other persons entering the site of works.

This specification shall be read with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 and amendment Act No 181) 1993, and the corresponding Construction Regulations 2003, and all other safety codes and specifications referred to in the said Construction Regulations.

In terms of the OHSA Agreement in Section C1.2.4 of the Contract document, the status of the Contractor as mandatory to the Employer (client) is that of an employer in his own right, responsible to comply with all provisions of OHSA 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2003.

This safety specification and the Contractor's own Safety Plan as well as the Construction Regulations 2003, shall be displayed on site or made available for inspection by all workers, employees, inspectors and any other persons entering the site of works.

The following are possible risks associated with this project:

- Lifting and lowering of materials and equipment from the ground onto the pipe pedestals (sewer)
- Deep excavations in soils requiring shoring or reducing of slopes
- Blasting of hard rock or demolition of concrete
- Movement of construction vehicles on site, taking into consideration steep slopes, other traffic and existing services
- Exposure to possible injuries due to mishandling or failure of power and hand tools
- Falling debris, tools and materials from bridge
- Non-conformance to specifications with regards to fasteners and materials
- Risks related to general safety and security on site

Additional risks may arise from specific methods of construction selected by the Contractor which are not necessary covered in the above.

POHS.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this contract the following shall apply:

- (a) **Employer**" where used in the contract documents and in this specification, means the Employer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract and it shall have the exact same meaning as "**client**" as defined in the Construction Regulations 2003. "**Employer**" and "**client**" is therefore interchangeable and shall be read in the context of the relevant document.
- (b) "**Contractor**" wherever used in the contract documents and in this specification, shall have the same meaning as "**Contractor**" as defined in the General Conditions of Contract.

In this specification the terms "**principal contractor**" and "**contractor**" are replaced with "**Contractor**" and "**subcontractor**" respectively.

For the purpose of this contract the **Contractor** will, in terms of OHSA 1993, be the mandatory, without derogating from his status as an employer in his own right.

- (c) "**Engineer**" where used in this specification, means the Engineer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract. In terms of the Construction Regulations the Engineer may act as agent on behalf of the Employer (the client as defined in the Construction Regulations).

POHS.3 TENDERS

The Contractor shall submit the following with his tender:

- (a) a draft Health and Safety Plan as stipulated in Regulation 5 of the Construction Regulations. The Safety Plan must be based on the Construction Regulations 2003 and will be subject to approval by the Employer;

- (b) a declaration to the effect that he has the competence and necessary resources to carry out the work safely in compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003;
- (c) a declaration to the effect that he made provision in his tender for the cost of the health and safety measures envisaged in the Construction Regulations.
- (d) Failure to submit the foregoing with his tender, will lead to the conclusion that the Contractor will not be able to carry out the work under the contract safely in accordance with the Construction Regulations.

POHS.4 NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

After award of the contract, but before commencement of construction work, the Contractor shall, in terms of Regulation 3, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing if the following work is involved:

- (a) the demolition of structures and dismantling of fixed plant of height of 3,0m or more;
- (b) the use of explosives;
- (c) construction work that will exceed 30 days or 300 person-days;
- (e) excavation work deeper than 1,0m; or
- (f) working at a height greater than 3,0m above ground or landings.

The notification must be done in the form of the pro forma included under Section 9 (Forms to be completed by Successful Tenderer) of the tender document.

A copy of the notification form must be kept on site, available for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, employees and persons on site.

POHS.5 RISK ASSESSMENT and SAFETY PLAN

5.1 Risk assessment

Before commencement of any construction work during the construction period, the Contractor shall have a risk assessment performed and recorded in writing by a competent person. (Refer Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations 2003).

The risk assessment shall identify and evaluate the risks and hazards that may be expected during the execution of the work under the contract, and it shall include a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards identified.

The risk assessment shall be available on site for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, subcontractors, employees, trade unions and health and safety committee members, and must be monitored and reviewed periodically by the Contractor.

6.1 Safety Plan

The Safety Plan will be compiled in order to amongst others address the finding made during the Risk Assessment phase. The Safety plan will be compiled and submitted to the Engineer and Client for Approval. Construction work can only commence upon written approval of the Safety Plan by the Client.

POHS.6 APPOINTMENT OF EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS

6.1 Health and Safety plan

The Contractor shall appoint his employees and any subcontractors to be employed on the contract, in writing, and he shall provide them with a copy of his documented Health and Safety Plan, or relevant sections thereof. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees are committed to the implementation of his Safety Plan.

6.2 Health and safety induction training

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his control, including subcontractors and their employees, undergo a health and safety induction training course by a competent person before commencement of construction work. No visitor or other person shall be allowed or permitted to enter the site of the works unless such person has undergone health and safety training pertaining to hazards prevalent on site.

The Contractor shall ensure that every employee on site shall at all times be in possession of proof of the health and safety induction training issued by a competent person prior to commencement of construction work.

POHS.7 APPOINTMENT OF SAFETY PERSONNEL

7.1 Construction Supervisor

The Contractor shall appoint a full-time **Construction Supervisor** with the duty of supervising the performance of the construction work.

He may also have to appoint one or more competent employees to assist the construction supervisor where justified by the scope and complexity of the works.

7.2 Construction safety officer

Taking into consideration the size of the project and the hazards or dangers that can be expected, the Contractor shall appoint in writing a full-time or part-time **Construction Safety Officer** if so decided by the Inspector of the Department of Labour. The Safety Officer shall have the necessary competence and resources to perform his duties diligently.

Provision shall be made by the Contractor in his rates, to cover the cost of this dedicated construction safety officer appointed after award of the contract.

7.3 Health and safety representatives

In terms of **Section 17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor, being the employer in terms of the Act for the execution of the contract, shall appoint a **health and safety representative** whenever he has more than 20 employees in his employment on the site of the works. The health and safety representative must be selected from employees who are employed in a full-time capacity at a specific workplace.

The number of health and safety representatives for a workplace shall be at least one for every 100 employees.

The function of health and safety representative(s) will be to review the effectiveness of health and safety measures, to identify potential hazards and major incidents, to examine causes of incidents (in collaboration with his employer, the Contractor), to investigate complaints by employees relating to health and safety at work, to make representations to the employer (Contractor) or inspector on general matters affecting the health and safety of employees, to inspect the workplace, plant, machinery etc. on a regular base, to participate in consultations with inspectors and to attend meetings of the health and safety committee.

7.4 Health and safety committee

In terms of **Sections 17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor (as employer), shall establish one or more **health and safety committee(s)** where there are two or more health and safety representatives at a workplace. The persons selected by the Contractor to serve on the committee shall be designated in writing.

The function of the health and safety committee shall be to hold meetings at regular intervals, but at least once every three months, to review the health and safety measures on the contract, to discuss incidents related to health and safety with the Contractor and the inspector, and to make recommendations regarding health and safety to the Contractor and to keep record of recommendations and reports made by the committee.

7.5 Competent persons

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor has to appoint in writing **competent persons** responsible for supervising construction work on each of the following work situations that may be expected on the site of the works.

- (a) Risk assessment and induction training as described in Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations;
- (b) Fall protection as described in Regulation 8;
- (c) Formwork and support work as described in Regulation 10;

- (f) Excavation work as described in Regulation 11;
- (g) Demolition work as described in Regulation 12;
- (h) Scaffolding work as described in Regulation 14;
- (i) Suspended platform operations as described in Regulation 15;
- (j) Material hoists as described in Regulation 17;
- (k) Batch plant operations as described in Regulation 18;
- (l) Explosive powered tools as described in Regulation 19;
- (m) Cranes as described in Regulation 20;
- (n) Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspections on a daily basis by a competent person as described in Regulation 21(1);
- (o) Control of all temporary electrical installation on the construction site as described in Regulation 22;
- (p) Stacking and storage on construction sites as described in Regulation 26; and
- (q) Inspections of fire equipment as described in Regulation 27.

A competent person may be appointed for more than one part of the construction work with the understanding that the person must be suitably qualified and able to supervise at the same time the construction work on all the work situations for which he has been appointed.

The appointment of competent persons to supervise parts of the construction work does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities to comply with **all** requirements of the Construction Regulations.

POHS.8 RECORDS AND REGISTERS

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor is bound to keep records and registers related to health and safety on site for periodic inspection by inspectors, the Engineer, the Employer, trade union officials and subcontractors and employees. The following records and registers must be kept on site and shall be available for inspection at all times.

- (a) A copy of the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2003;
- (b) A copy of this Health and Safety Specification;
- (c) A copy of the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan (Regulation 4);
- (d) A copy of the Notification of Construction Work (Regulation 3);
- (e) A health and safety file in terms of Regulation 5(7) with inputs by the Construction Safety Officer (Regulation 6(7));
- (f) A copy of the risk assessment described in Regulation 7;
- (g) A full protection plan and the corresponding records of evaluation and training of employees working from elevated positions as described in Regulation 8;
- (h) Drawings pertaining to the design of structures (Regulation 9(3)) and formwork and support work structures (Regulation 10(d)) must be kept on site;
- (i) Pronouncement of the safety of excavations must be recorded in a register to be kept on site (Regulation 11(3)(h));
- (j) A copy of the certificate of the system design for suspended platforms (Regulation 15(3));
- (k) A notice must be affixed around the base towers of material hoists to indicate the maximum mass load, which may be carried at any one time by material hoists (Regulation 7(5));

- (l) Maintenance records of material hoists and inspection results must be kept in a record book to be kept on site (Regulation 17(8));
- (m) A record of any repairs to or maintenance of a batch plant must be kept on site (Regulations 18(9));
- (n) A warning notice must be displayed in a conspicuous manner when and wherever an explosive powered tool is used (Regulation 19(2));
- (o) A register for recording of findings by the competent person appointed to inspect construction vehicles and mobile plant (Regulation 21(1)(j)).

POHS.9 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

For this contract the Contractor will be the mandatory of the Employer (Client), as defined in the Act (OHSA 1993), which means that the Contractor has the status of employer in his own right in respect of the contract. The Contractor is therefore responsible for all the duties and obligations of an employer as set out in the Act (OHSA 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2003.

Before commencement of work under the contract, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Employer (Client) to confirm his status as mandatory (employer) for the contract under consideration.

The Contractor's duties and responsibilities are clearly set out in the Construction Regulations 2003, and are not repeated in detail but some important aspects are highlighted hereafter, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibilities in terms of the Construction Regulations.

- (a) Contractor's position in relation to the Employer (Client) (Regulation 4)

In accordance with Section 4 of the Regulations, the Contractor shall liaise closely with the Employer or the Engineer on behalf of the Employer, to ensure that all requirements of the Act and the Regulations are met and complied with.

- (b) The Principal Contractor and Contractor (Regulation 5)

The Contractor is in terms of the definition in Regulation 2(b) the equivalent of Principle Contractor as defined in the Construction Regulations, and he shall comply with all the provisions of Regulation 5.

Any subcontractors employed by the Contractor must be appointed in writing, setting out the terms of the appointment in respect of health and safety. An independent subcontractor shall however provide and demonstrate to the Contractor a suitable, acceptable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan before commencement of the subcontract. In the absence of such a health and safety plan the subcontractor shall undertake in writing that he will comply with the Contractor's safety plan, the health and safety specifications of the Employer and the Construction Regulations 2003.

(c) Supervision of construction work (Regulation 6)

The Contractor shall appoint the safety and other personnel and employees as required in terms of Regulation 6 and as set out in paragraph 7 above. Appointment of those personnel and employees does not relieve the Contractor from any of the obligations under Regulation 6.

(d) Risk assessment (Regulation 7)

The Contractor shall have the risk assessment made as set out in paragraph 7 above before commencement of the work and it must be available on site for inspection at all times. The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or health and safety representative(s) etc. on a regular basis to ensure that all employees, including subcontractors under his control, are informed and trained by a competent person regarding health hazards and related work procedures.

No subcontractor, employee or visitor shall be allowed to enter the site of works without prior health and safety induction training, all as specified in Regulation 7.

(e) Fall protection (Regulation 8)

Fall protection, if applicable to this contract shall comply in all respects with Regulation 8 of the Construction Regulations.

(f) Structures (Regulation 9)

The Contractor will be liable for all claims arising from collapse or failure of structures if he failed to comply with all the specifications, project specifications and drawings related to the structures, unless it can be proved that such collapse or failure can be attributed to faulty design or insufficient design standards on which the specifications and the drawings are based.

In addition the Contractor shall comply with all aspects of Regulation 9 of the Construction Regulations.

(g) Formwork and support work (Regulation 10)

The Contractor will be responsible for the adequate design of all formwork and support structures by a competent person.

All drawings pertaining to formwork shall be kept on site and all equipment and materials used in formwork, shall be carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person.

The provisions of Regulation 10 of the Construction Regulations shall be followed in every detail.

(h) Excavation work (Regulation 11)

It is essential that the Contractor shall follow the instructions and precautions in the Standard Specifications and Project Specifications as well as the provisions of the Construction Regulations to the letter as unsafe excavations can be a major hazard on any construction site. The Contractor shall therefore ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person, that inspections are carried out by a Professional Engineer or Technologist, and that all work is done in such a manner that no hazards are created by unsafe excavations and working conditions.

Supervision by a competent person will not relieve the Contractor from any of his duties and responsibilities under Regulation 11 of the Construction Regulations.

(i) Demolition work (Regulation 12)

Whenever demolition work is included in a contract, the Contractor shall comply with all the requirements of Regulation 12 of the Construction Regulations. The fact that a competent person has to be appointed by the Contractor does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities in respect of safety of demolition work.

(j) Tunneling (Regulation 13)

The Contractor shall comply with Regulation 13 wherever tunneling of any kind is involved.

(k) Scaffolding (Regulation 14)

The Contractor shall ensure that all the provisions of Regulation 14 of the Construction Regulations are complied with. [Note: Reference in the Regulations to "Section 44 of the Act" should read "Section 43 of the Act"].

(l) Suspended platforms (Regulation 15)

Wherever suspended platforms will be necessary on any contract, the Contractor shall ensure that copies of the system design issued by a Professional Engineer are submitted to the Engineer for inspection and approval. The Contractor shall appoint competent persons as supervisors and competent scaffold erectors, operators and inspectors and ensure that all work related to suspended platforms are done in accordance with Regulation 15 of the Construction Regulations.

(m) Boatswain's chains (Regulation 16)

Where boatswain's chains are required on the construction site, the Contractor shall comply with Regulation 16.

(n) Material Hoists (Regulation 17)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Regulation 17 to the letter.

(o) Batch plants (Regulation 18)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall ensure that all lifting machines, lifting tackle, conveyors, etc. used in the operation of a batch plant shall comply with, and that all operators, supervisors and employees are strictly held to the provisions of Regulation 18. The Contractor shall ensure that the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986), the Driven Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R295 of 26/2/1988) and the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2271 of 11/10/1995) are adhered to by all involved.

In terms of the Regulations, records of repairs and maintenance shall be kept on site.

(p) Explosive powered tools (Regulation 19)

The Contractor shall ensure that, wherever explosive-powered tools are required to be used, all safety provisions of Regulation 19 are complied with.

It is especially important that warning notices are displayed and that the issue and return of cartridges and spent cartridges be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(q) Cranes (Regulation 20)

Wherever the use of tower cranes becomes necessary, the provisions of Regulation 20 shall be complied with.

(r) Construction vehicles And mobile plant (Regulation 21)

The Contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and plant are in good working condition and safe for use, and that they are used in accordance with their design and intended use. The vehicles and plant shall only be operated by workers or operators who have received appropriate training, all in accordance with all the requirements of Regulation 21.

All vehicles and plant must be inspected on a daily basis, prior to use, by a competent person and the findings must be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(s) Electrical installation and machinery on construction sites (Regulation 22)

The Contractor shall comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2920 of 23 October 1992) and the Electrical Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R1953 of 12 August 1993). Before commencement of construction, the Contractor shall take adequate steps to ascertain the presence of, and guard against dangers and hazards due to electrical cables and apparatus under, over or on the site.

All temporary electrical installations on the site shall be under the control of a competent person, without relieving the Contractor of his responsibility for the health and safety of all workers and persons on site in terms of Regulation 22.

(t) Use of temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites (Regulation 23)

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) and all the provisions of Regulation 23 of the Construction Regulations to ensure a safe and hazard-free environment to all workers and other persons on site.

(u) Water environments (Regulation 24)

Where construction work is done over or in close proximity to water, the provisions of Regulation 24 shall apply.

(v) Housekeeping on Construction sites (Regulation 25)

Housekeeping on all construction sites shall be in accordance with the provisions of the environment Regulations for workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) and all the provisions of Regulation 25 of the Construction Regulations.

(w) Stacking and storage on construction sites (Regulation 26)

The provisions for the stacking of articles contained in the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) as well as all the provisions Regulation 26 of the Construction Regulations shall apply.

(x) Fire precautions on construction sites (Regulation 27)

The provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) shall apply.

In addition the necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the incidence of fires, to provide adequate and sufficient fire protection equipment, sirens, escape routes etc. all in accordance with Regulation 27 of the Construction Regulations.

(y) Construction welfare facilities (Regulation 28)

The Contractor shall comply with the construction site provisions as in the Facilities Regulations (Government Notice R1593 of 12 August 1988) and the provisions of Regulation 28 of the Construction Regulations.

(z) Non-compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003

The foregoing is a summary of parts of the Construction Regulations applicable to all construction projects.

The Contractor, as employer for the execution of the contract, shall ensure that all provisions of the Construction Regulations applicable to the contract under consideration are complied with to the letter.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Regulations 3 to 28 as listed in Regulation 30, he will be guilty of an offence and will be liable, upon conviction, to the fines or imprisonment as set out in Regulation 30.

The Contractor is advised in his own interest to make a careful study of the Act and the Construction Regulations as ignorance of the Act and the Regulations will not be accepted in any proceedings related to non-conformance to the Act and the Regulations.

POHS.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

10.1 Principles

It is a condition of this contract that Contractors, who submit tenders for this contract, shall make provision in their tenders for the cost of all health and safety measures during the construction process. All associated activities and expenditure are deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

(a) Safety personnel

The Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officer, Health and Safety Representatives, Health and Safety Committee and Competent Persons referred to in clauses 7.1 to 7.5 shall be members of the Contractor's personnel, and no additional payment will be made for the appointment of such safety personnel.

(b) Records and Registers

The keeping of health and safety-related records and registers as described in 8 is regarded as a normal duty of the Contractor for which no additional payment will be considered, and which is deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

PG

GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

PG1

SCOPE

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

PG2

PRECEDENCE

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

PG3

HAND EXCAVATEABLE MATERIAL

Hand excavateable material is material:

a) granular materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be molded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumbnail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be molded by fingers.

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumbnail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

PG4 TRENCH EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

PG5 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLING TO TRENCHES (AREAS NOT SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

PG6 EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

PG7 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

PG8 SHAPING

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

PG9 LOADING

All loading shall be done by hand, regardless of the method of haulage.

PG10 HAUL

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150 m.

PG11 OFFLOADING

All material, however transported, is to be off- loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage

PG12 SPREADING

All material shall be spread by hand.

PG13 COMPACTION

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved.

PG14 GRASSING

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

PG15 STONE PITCHING AND RUBBLE CONCRETE MASONRY

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

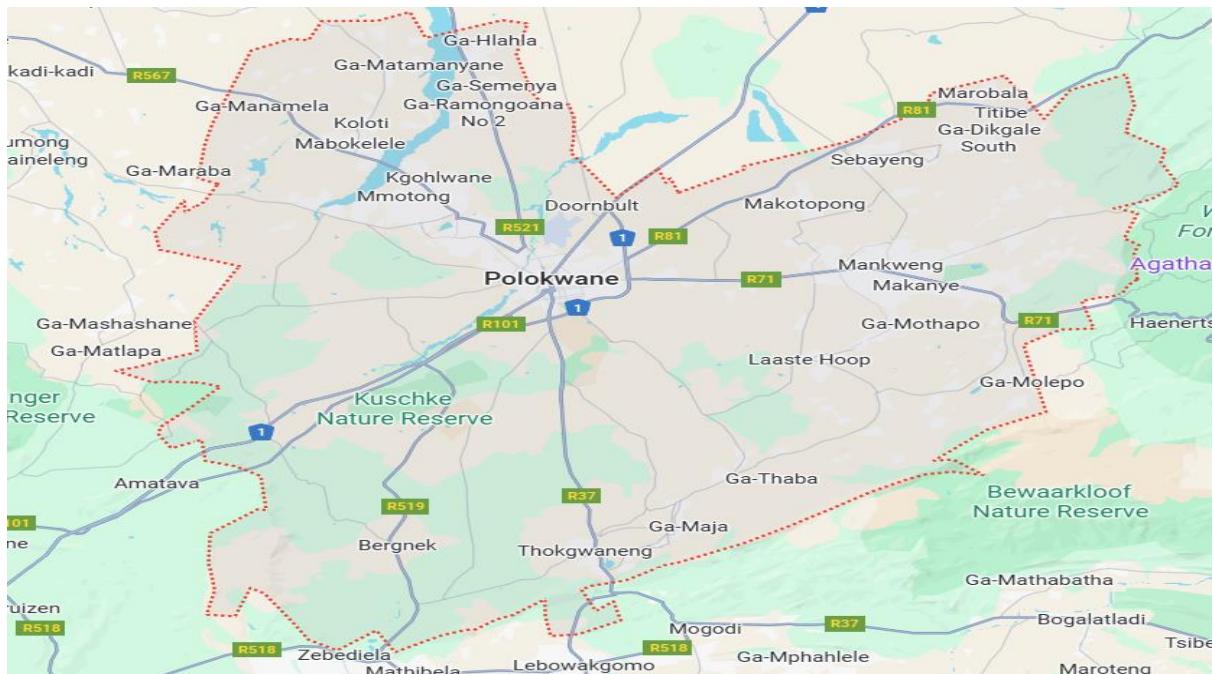
Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

PG16 MANUFACTURED ELEMENTS

Elements manufactured or designed by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. In addition the items shall be large enough so that four workers can conveniently and simultaneously acquire a proper hand hold on them.

PART C4 : SITE INFORMATION

C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN



POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

Coherent Health & Safety

Specifications



PROJECT NAME: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

Project number: PM26-25/26

FOREWORD

These health & safety specifications have been compiled in terms of the Occupational Health & Safety Act no. 85 of 1993 and Construction Regulations of 7 February 2014 as amended. It must be clear that this document is a management tool and should be used by the Principal Contractor and Contractors to comply with the Act and regulations.

Should there be any contradiction between this document and the Act; the Act must take preference except where explicitly stated.

Similarly, where this document is silent on a specific health & safety requirement, the Act must be used as the minimum requirement.

Should you be unclear about anything set out in this document, please contact this office. These specifications are site specific and include all works to be done by the principal contractor. The principal contractor will be responsible for all the work on site.

Every endeavour has been made to address the most critical aspects relating to Health and Safety issues to assist contractors in adequately providing for Health and Safety of employees on site. However, the Principal Contractor is required to ensure they stay compliant with statutory requirements and construction programs and processes and include such aspects in their Health and Safety file.

No part of this document may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, and stored in a retrieval system in any form or by any means without written permission. Any unauthorised reproduction of this work will constitute a copyright infringement and render the perpetrator liable under both civil and criminal law.

COHERENT HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS FOR: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. Introduction and background**
 - 1.1 Background to the Health and Safety Specifications**
 - 1.2 Responsibility and Accountability**
 - 1.3 Purpose of the Health and Safety Specifications**
 - 1.4 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications**
- 2. Occupational Health & Safety Management System**
 - 2.1 Roles**
 - 2.2 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications (Drafting of the coherent Health & Safety Plan)**
- 3. Occupational Health & Safety management system elements**
 - 3.1 Scope of the Project**

- 3.2** The Extent of the works
- 3.3** Interpretations
 - 3.3.1** Application
 - 3.3.2** Definitions
- 4.** Minimum Administrative Requirements
 - 4.1** Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work
 - 4.2** Assignment of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Responsible Persons to Supervise and Co-ordinate Health and Safety on Site
 - 4.3** Competence of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Appointed Competent Persons
 - 4.4** Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (COIDA)
 - 4.5** Health and Safety Organogram
 - 4.6** Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments, Progress Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments Reviews.
 - 4.6.1** General Record Keeping
 - 4.6.2** Injury / Incident Reporting and Investigation

4.6.3 Consolidation of Health & Safety Documentation

4.6.4 Offences and Penalties

4.7 Principal Contractors, Contractors and Sub-contractors

4.7.1 Principal Contractor's and Contractors' Requirements

4.7.2 Principal Contractor / Contractor Competency Assessment

4.7.3 Pricing for Occupational Health & Safety Compliance

4.7.4 Contractors' Coherent Health & Safety Plans [Construction Regulations 7]

4.7.5 Communication and Management of the work

4.8 Polokwane Municipality identified Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations

4.8.1 Unforeseeable Hazards

4.9 Site Operational Requirements

4.9.1 Health and Safety Representative(s)

4.9.2 Health and Safety Committees

4.9.3 Health and Safety Training

4.9.3.1 Induction

4.9.3.2 Awareness

4.9.3.3 Competence

4.9.4 Health & Safety Audits, Monitoring and Reporting

4.9.5 Emergency Procedures

4.9.6 First Aid Boxes and First Aid Equipment

4.9.7 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Clothing

4.9.8 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Signage

4.9.9 Public and Site Visitor Health & Safety

4.9.10 Access to Site

4.9.11 Night Work (After Hours)

4.9.12 Transport of Workers

4.9.13 Construction Health & Safety Officer

4.10 Physical Requirements

4.10.1 Earthworks (including Trenching and excavations)

4.10.2 Edge Protection, Barricading and Penetrations (CR 10)

4.10.3 Deliveries, Waste Removal, Stacking/Storage of Materials

3.8.5 Traffic Control

4.11 Plant, Machinery and Equipment

4.11.1 Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant

4.11.2 Pressure Equipment

4.11.3 Hired Plant and Machinery

4.11.4 General Machinery

4.11.5 Electrical Installations and Portable Electrical Tools

4.12 Occupational Health

4.12.1 Industrial Hygiene (exposure to physical and chemical stress factors)

4.12.1.1 Noise

4.12.1.2 Ergonomics

4.12.2 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)

4.12.3 Welfare Facilities

4.12.4 Alcohol and other Drugs

4.12.5 COVID-19

5. Omissions from the Site-Specific Health and Safety Specifications

Annexure A

Primary Health & Safety Compliance

Annexure B

Principal Contractor and Contractors' Responsible Persons

Annexure C

General Compliance Requirements

Annexure D

Occupational Health & Safety - Health & Safety pricing guidelines

Annexure E

Occupational Health & Safety File Index

Annexure F

Notification of Construction work

Gazette 37305 shall specifically apply to all persons involved in the construction work pertaining to this project.

"Purpose of the Act" –To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

"Agent" –means a competent person who acts as a representative for a Polokwane Municipality.

"Polokwane Municipality" –means any person for whom construction work is performed;

"Construction manager" means a competent person responsible for the management of the physical construction processes and the coordination, administration and management of resources on a construction site;

"Construction site" means a workplace where construction work is being performed.

"Construction supervisor" means a competent person responsible for supervising construction activities on a construction site.

"Construction work" means any work in connection with -

- a) The construction, erection, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure; or
- b) The construction, erection, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system; or the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of excavation, piling, or any similar civil engineering structure or type of work;

"Contractor" means an employer who performs construction work.

"Designer" means-

- a) A competent person who-
Prepares a design.

Checks and approves a design.

Arranges for a person at work under his or her control to prepare a design, including an employee of that person where he or she is the employer; or Designs temporary work, including its components.

- b) An architect or engineer contributing to or having overall responsibility for a design.
- c) A building services engineer designing details for fixed plant.
- d) A surveyor specifying articles or drawing up specifications.
- e) A contractor carrying out design work as part of a design and building project; or an interior designer, shopfitter, or landscape architect.

“Health and Safety File” –means a file, or other record containing the information by the Construction Regulations.

“Health and Safety Plan” –means a site, activity or project specific documented plan in accordance with the Polokwane Municipality 's health and safety specification.

“Health and Safety Specification” –means a site, activity or project specific document prepared by the Polokwane Municipality pertaining to all health and safety requirements related to construction work.

“Method Statement” –means a document detailing the key activities to be performed to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment. **“Principal contractor”** means an employer appointed by the Polokwane Municipality to perform construction work.

“Risk Assessment” –means a program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

1.5 Abbreviations:

GMR: General Machinery Regulations

OHS Act: Occupational Health & Safety Act. Act 85 of 1993 Constr Reg: Construction Regulation 2014

ORHVS: Operating Regulations for High Voltage Systems PPE: Personal Protective Equipment

2. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

2.1 ROLES

Polokwane Municipality / Agent

- a) Prepare a baseline risk assessment and issue a health and safety specification to the Principal Contractor, Designer and include the specification in tender documentation.
- b) The Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Polokwane Municipality Agent will appoint each Principal Contractor for this project or phase/section of the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations.
- c) The Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Polokwane Municipality Agent shall discuss, negotiate, and approve the contents of the specified project health and safety plan submitted by the Principal and Sub Contractor.
- d) The Polokwane Municipality or his Agent will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of the Principle and Sub Contractor is correctly implemented and maintained. Monthly audits shall be conducted to monitor the compliance.
- e) In the event of design changes the Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Agent on his behalf will ensure that enough resources will be provided to implement the work safely.
- f) The Polokwane Municipality or his appointed Agent on his behalf will prevent the

Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:

have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;

have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;

have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan;

have acted in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

Designer

- Must consider the health and safety specifications of the Polokwane Municipality.
- Before the tender process, the designer must make available a report to the Polokwane Municipality about:
 - All the relevant health and safety information about the design of the relevant structure that might affect the pricing of the construction work.
 - The geotechnical -science aspects, where appropriate.
 - The loading that the structure is design to withstand.
- Inform the Polokwane Municipality in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards related to the project.
- Make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered.
- During the design consider the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance to be performed with the minimum risk.
- During the design stage cognizance of ergonomic design principals must be applied to minimize ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.

2.2 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications (Drafting of the coherent Health & Safety Plan)

These health & safety specifications document forms an integral part of the contract, and the Principal Contractor is expected to use it when compiling its project-specific coherent health & safety plan. The Principal Contractor must forward a copy of these specifications to all Contractors at their bidding stage so that they can in turn prepare coherent health & safety plans relating to their operations.

3. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS

3.1 Scope of the Project

These Specifications set out the requirements for eliminating or if this is not possible, for minimising as far as reasonably practicable, the risk of incidents and injuries occurring at Polokwane Municipality. **This document covers work to be undertaken of the project and sets out the rules and procedures for engagement on the project.** The scope also addresses legal compliance, Polokwane Municipality standards, hazard identification and risk assessment, risk control, and the promotion of a health and safety culture amongst those working on the project. The health & safety specifications also make provision for the protection of those persons other than employees.

3.2 The Extent of the works:

The scope will entail but not limited to the following:

- Pavement layer repairs
- Repair of potholes, edge breaks and surface failures
- Crack sealing
- Bleeding repair
- Crack and joint sealing of concrete pavements
- Surface treatment of surfaced roads
- Repair of slope failures and wash ways
- Repair and maintenance of inlet and outlet structures
- Subsoil drain installation and maintenance
- Cleaning of waterway structures
- Cleaning of prefabricated culverts
- Cleaning of concrete drains and channels
- Cleaning and maintenance of earth channels
- Edge build up removal
- Borrow Materials
- Concrete channel construction and maintenance of existing channels
- Shoulder repairs
- Mass Earthworks
- Pavement layers of gravel material
- Erection and repair of permanent road traffic signs
- Road sign cleaning and removal of illegal signs
- Guard rail erection and maintenance
- Road markings
- General erosion protection
- Gabion protection
- Controlling vegetation growth: mowing and cutting
- Chemical control of vegetation and eradication of undesirable vegetation
- Concrete Block Paving for Roads
- Commissioning of the Works and Maintenance as per contract data

3.3.1 Application

This specifications document is a legal compliance document compiled in terms of the OHS Act & Construction Regulations 2014 and is therefore binding. The document must be read in conjunction with other relevant legislation.

3.3.2 Definitions

3.3.3 The definitions as listed in the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (February 2014) shall apply.

3.3 Minimum Administrative Requirements

3.4.1 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work

The Principal Contractor must notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing before construction work commences. A copy of this notification must be held in the Principal Contractor's health & safety file on site. The fax transmission slip will serve as proof of notification.

See attached **Annexure "F"**

3.4.2 Assignment of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Responsible Persons to supervise and Co-ordinate Health and Safety on Site

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must make supervisory appointments as well as other relevant appointments in writing (as stipulated by the OHS Act and Construction Regulations 2014). See attached **Annexure 'B'** for more detail on what health & safety management appointments are relevant on this project.

3.4.3 Competence of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Appointed Competent Persons

The Principal Contractor and Contractors' competent persons for the various risk management portfolios must fulfil the criteria as stipulated in terms of the definition 'Competent' in accordance with the Construction Regulations (February 2014).

3.4.4 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (COIDA)

The Principal Contractor must have in its possession a letter of good standing issued by its Compensation Assuror as proof of registration. Contractors must also hold proof of workman's compensation assurance registration in the form of a letter of good standing and forward a copy to the Principal Contractor before they begin work on site. Contractors must always be in good standing while carrying out work on site.

3.4.5 Health and Safety Organogram

Including all appointed risk management competent persons. In cases where appointments have not yet been made, the organogram shall reflect the intended positions.

The organogram must be updated when there are changes in the Site Management Structure and dated accordingly. The organogram merely serves as a quick reference to who is responsible for what risk portfolio in what area.

3.4.6 Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments, Progress Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments Reviews.

The Principal Contractor must cause preliminary hazard identification and risk assessment to be performed under the leadership of a competent person before commencement of construction work. On this project detailed task-specific risk assessments based on the proposed sequence of work (method of work) must be compiled. Generic risk assessments will not be accepted.

The assessed risks, together with written safe work procedures for the 'medium & high-risk' rated activities must form part of the coherent site-specific health and safety plan submitted for approval by House of Safety. The risk assessments must include:

- a) A list of hazards identified as well as potentially hazardous tasks;
- b) The risks which may result based on the list of hazards and tasks;
- c) A set of safe work procedures to be implemented with the aim of eliminating or if this is not possible, reducing and/or controlling the risks as far as reasonably practicable to ALARP (as low as reasonably practicable);
- d) A monitoring and review procedure of the risk assessments as they change i.e. how will the risk assessments be reviewed, when will they be reviewed and by whom.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all Contractors inform, instruct and train their workers regarding any hazards, the associated risks and the related safe work procedures to be implemented before any work commences and thereafter at regular intervals as the risks change and as new risks develop. This training should be carried out in the form of toolbox health & safety talks. Contractors must conduct their own toolbox talks and submit proof of these talks in the form of attendance registers to the Principal Contractor at least every two weeks. Every worker on site must undergo such toolbox safety talks with the attendance registers kept in the Principal Contractor's safety file.

Contractors must conduct their own hazard identifications and risk assessments specific to their operations and forward a copy to the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor when required must report on the status of these Contractor risk assessments to the Polokwane Municipality i.e. at audits.

3.4.7 General Record Keeping

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must keep and maintain all the necessary Health and Safety records to demonstrate compliance with these Coherent Specifications, the OHS Act 85/1993, and the Construction Regulations (February 2014). The Principal Contractor must also ensure that all records of incidents/injuries, emergency procedures, training, planned

maintenance inspections, monthly contractor audits, etc. are kept in the health & safety file(s) held in the site office. The Principal Contractor must ensure that every Contractor keeps its own health & safety file, maintains the file, and makes it available on request (the file must include the Contractor's health & safety plan and all relevant records). Such 'Contractor safety files' must be audited by the Principal Contractor monthly with audit reports kept as proof.

3.4.8 Injury / Incident Reporting and Investigation

Injuries are to be categorised into first aid; medical; disabling (lost day); and fatal. When reporting injuries to the Polokwane Municipality, these categories must be used. The Principal Contractor must investigate all injuries. All Contractors must report injuries to the Principal Contractor immediately and the Principal Contractor must inform the Polokwane Municipality immediately. All incidents reportable in terms of the provisions of Section 24 of the OHS Act must be reported to the local Dept. of Labour in the prescribed manner.

3.4.9 Consolidation of Health & Safety Documentation

It is the duty of the Principal Contractor to ensure that all documentation required to be kept or generated during the construction phase is consolidated into one set of documents that must be handed over to the Polokwane Municipality upon completion of the construction work. This consolidated safety file(s) should include instructions from the design team that will be required for the continued safe operation and maintenance of the new structure(s).

3.4.10 Offences and Penalties

Penalties may be imposed on the Principal Contractor and Contractors for ongoing non-compliance with the provisions of the Polokwane Municipality's coherent health & safety specifications, the Principal Contractor's coherent health & safety plan, site health & safety procedures and rules. Non-compliances identified during safety agent audits and visits will be categorised into one of three levels based on severity. These will be as follows: Life threatening situation - a prohibition order will be issued by means of a written instruction in the site instruction book or an explanation in an audit report. This activity must be seized immediately, and corrective measures taken. Serious injury possible - a contravention notice will be issued with a time frame for compliance stipulated. Minor or no injury may result - an improvement notice will be issued. The corrective measures stipulated in the audit report must be taken. The methodology used to decide the above levels will be causally linked to the risk assessments of the Principal Contractor and contractors, Polokwane Municipality Standards. The decision of the safety Agent will be final.

3.4 Principal Contractors, Contractors and Sub-contractors

3.5.1 Principal Contractor's and Contractors' Requirements

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all Contractors appointed by them comply with these Specifications, the Principal coherent health & safety plan as well as the OHS Act, Construction Regulations (February 2014), and other relevant legislation that may relate to the activities

directly or indirectly. A Contractor, when appointing other Contractors as 'Sub-contractors', shall mutatis mutandis ensure compliance as if it was the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor may only allow a Contractor to begin work on site after receiving a coherent health & safety plan which must include a project specific hazard identification, risk assessments and safety measures. The Principal Contractor must test competency and finally approve his sub - contractor coherent site-specific health and safety plan. The Principal Contractor must audit each of its contractors monthly, with audit reports kept in the health & safety file on site. The audit must include an administrative assessment as well as a physical inspection of the contractor's site activities. *The Principal Contractor must stop any Contractor from carrying out construction work that is not in accordance with the Principal Contractor's and/or Contractor's health & safety plan or if there is an immediate threat to the health and safety of persons.*

The Principal Contractor shall take all reasonable steps necessary to ensure co-operation between all contractors to enable each of those contractors to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations;

The Principal Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's coherent health and safety plan is implemented and maintained on the construction site: Provided that the steps taken shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and contractors, but at least once every month;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that where changes are brought about to the design and construction, that sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to contractors to allow them to execute the work safely;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that every contractor is registered and in good standing with a recognised compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process;

The Principal Contractor shall discuss and negotiate with the contractor the contents of the coherent health and safety plan and shall finally approve that plan for implementation;

The Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Polokwane Municipality upon completion of the construction work and shall include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure;

The Principal Contractor may only appoint a contractor to perform construction work when such Principal Contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely and that the contractor is an approved Polokwane Municipality contractor.

3.5.2 Principal Contractor / Contractor Competency Assessment

The Principal Contractor must be reasonably satisfied that the contractors it intends to appoint have the necessary competencies and resources to safely conduct the work they will be appointed for. This should be established at tender stage and before appointments are made. One of the preferred ways of determining whether a contractor is competent is to make sure the contractor is an accredited contractor for Polokwane Municipality. Once the contractor is appointed, but before it begins work on site a site- specific safety plan must be discussed and negotiated with the Principal Contractor. Such safety plan must be approved for implementation by the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor and Contractors should submit the following documentation for perusal and verification by the Polokwane Municipality and Principal Contractor respectively:

- Coherent health & safety plan as compiled for this project; (including Risk assessments, safe work procedures, fall protection plan, PTW Issuer/PTW Holder certificates)
- Management Structure as envisaged at tender (organogram);
- Letter of Good Standing with the Compensation Commissioner or FEM;
- Proof of health & safety training and other related training; (CV and certificates) Legislative appointment letters
- Notification of Construction work; (proof notification was done)

3.5.3 Pricing for Occupational Health & Safety Compliance All parties bidding to do work on this construction project must ensure that they have made provision for the cost of complying with this Specifications document as well as with the OHS Act and incorporated Regulations as a minimum requirement in their tender documentation. It must also be taken into consideration that time is money, which implies that sufficient time must be allowed for the implementation of the minimum OHS standards. No additional claims will be

entertained at a later stage should a compliance requirement be prescribed in the OHS Act, incorporated regulations or in this Specifications document.

3.5.4 Contractors' Coherent Health & Safety Plans [Construction Regulations 7]

1. Introduction:

The Construction Regulations (2014) aims to improve overall management and co-ordination of Health, Safety and Welfare throughout the Construction Phase and reduce the large number of serious and fatal injuries and cases of ill health, which occur every year in the Construction Industry.

In terms of the Construction Regulations (2014), the Principal Contractor is required to develop a Health and Safety Plan before work commences on site and review it throughout the Construction Phase. The degree of detail required in the Health and Safety Plan and the time and effort in preparing it should be in proportion to the nature, size and level of Health and Safety risks involved in the project. Projects involving minimal risks will call for simple, straightforward plans. Large projects or those involving significant risks such as this project will need much more detail.

2. What should the construction health & safety plan cover?

The Construction Health and Safety Plan should set out the arrangements for ensuring the Health and Safety of everyone carrying out the construction work as well as all other persons who may be affected by it. The index of this plan must be in line with Annexure:

3.5.5 Communication and Management of the work

The Principal Contractor must indicate in its health and safety management plan that it has made provision for the following:

- a. Management structure and responsibilities
- b. Health and Safety goals for the project and arrangements for monitoring and review of Health and Safety performance i.e. safety meetings; contractor meetings; risk assessment review, etc
- c. Arrangement for:
 - i. Regular liaison between parties on site i.e. meetings
 - ii. Consultation with the work force i.e. toolbox talks
 - iii. The exchange of design information between the Polokwane Municipality, designers, and Contractors on site
 - iv. Selection and control of Contractors i.e. selection criteria; inspections; audits, etc.
 - v. Site health & safety induction and onsite training i.e. toolbox talks
 - vi. Welfare facilities, first aid, emergency planning and fire prevention

strategy

- vii. The reporting and investigation of injuries and incidents including near misses what the intended system will be
- viii. The production, approval and review of risk assessments, safe work procedures and method statements and how does the company's risk assessment system work.
- d. Site specific rules and procedures.

3.5 Polokwane Municipality identified Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations

See attachment.

Other possible risks you need to consider.

- 1. Existing services
- 2. Interface with the public
- 3. Hazardous chemical such as solvents, cleaning agents, cement, fuels, oils, epoxies, etc.
- 4. Site security and access control issues
- 5. Relocation and protection of existing services
- 6. Finishing trades

3.6.1 Unforeseeable Hazards

The Principal Contractor must immediately notify Contractors as well as the Polokwane Municipality, in writing, of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations that may arise during the performance of construction activities so that the necessary precautions may be taken before such work begins.

3.6 Site Operational Requirements

3.7.1 Health and Safety Representative(s)

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must ensure that Health and Safety Representative(s) are appointed under consultation with the employees. The H&S representatives must be competent to carry out their functions. The appointments must be in writing. The Health and Safety Representatives should carry out monthly inspections, keep records of the inspections and report all findings to the Responsible Person or safety officer forthwith and at monthly health & safety committee meetings. At least one Health & safety representatives are required by all Employers on site.

3.7.2 Health and Safety Committees

The Principal Contractor must ensure that project health and safety committee meetings are held monthly with minutes kept. Meetings must be chaired by the Principal Contractor's Responsible Person [CR 7(1) person]. All Contractors'

Responsible Persons and Health & Safety Representatives must attend the Principal Contractor's monthly health & safety meetings. The Principal Contractor's appointed supervisors must also attend health & safety meetings. The following topics must be tabled at meetings: management appointments and risk management portfolios; sub-contractor legal compliance issues; injuries and incidents; hazards and risk assessments (present and foreseen); safety procedures; method statements for upcoming activities; planned inspections and registers/record keeping, etc. The committee chairperson must sign off and date the minutes.

3.7.3 Health and Safety Training

3.7.3.1 Induction

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all site personnel including all sub-contractors undergo the agreed health & safety induction training session held and managed by the P/Contractor before any worker starts work on the project. A record of attendance must be kept in the health & safety file. Workers must carry proof of inductions on their person while on site i.e. identification passport cards or like be agreed.

3.7.3.2 Awareness

The Principal Contractor must ensure that, on site, periodic toolbox health & safety talks take place at least once every two weeks. All site personnel including all sub-contractors must attend safety talks at such intervals and keep proof thereof. These talks should deal with risks relevant to the construction work at hand i.e. they should be based on the job-specific risk assessments and safe work procedures. Records of attendance must be kept in the P/contractor's health & safety file. All contractors' employees must attend safety awareness toolbox talks carried out by their supervisors; the attendance registers must be copied to the Principal Contractor together with information on the information discussed at the session.

3.7.3.3 Competence

All competent persons must have the knowledge, experience, training, and qualifications specific to the work they have been appointed to supervise, control and/or carry out. This must be assessed on a regular basis e.g. training, evaluation, and periodic audits by the Polokwane Municipality, progress meetings, etc. The Principal Contractor is responsible to ensure that Competent Contractors are appointed to carry out construction work on site.

Health & Safety Audits, Monitoring and Reporting

The Principal Contractor is obligated to conduct monthly audits on all Contractors appointed by it and keep audit reports in its health & safety file. Contractors must audit their sub-contractors and keep records of these audits in *their* health & safety files, made available on request. The Polokwane Municipality IAgent will conduct monthly audits on the Principal Contractors' safety management plan.

3.7.4 Emergency Procedures

The procedure must detail the response procedures including the following key elements:

- List of key competent personnel;
- Details of emergency services;
- Actions or steps to be taken in the event of the specific types of emergencies;
- Evacuation procedures: including routes and exits to be available on a drawing.
- Emergency procedure(s) must include, but shall not be limited to fire; spills; injury to employees; damage to material / equipment / plant; use of hazardous substances; bomb threats; major incidents/injuries; evacuation; etc.
- The Principal Contractor must advise the Polokwane Municipality in writing forthwith, of any emergency situations, together with a record of action taken/action to be taken.
- A contact list of all service providers (Fire Department, Ambulance, Police, Medical and Hospital, etc.) must be maintained and made available to site personnel.
- The emergency plan will need to be reviewed from time to time as conditions/environment changes i.e. as building work increases in extent.

3.7.5 First Aid Boxes and First Aid Equipment

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must appoint First Aider(s) in writing. The Principal Contractor must appoint at least one First Aider to start with, which first aider must be certificated. Copies of valid certificates are to be kept on site. The Principal Contractor must provide at least 1 (one) first aid box, adequately always stocked. Due to the nature of this project i.e. satellite workstations/areas, further first aid boxes must be provided close to the various workstations to allow for quick, effective treatment of injured persons. As the work progresses and the structure increases in height, extra first aid

3.7.6 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Clothing

The Contractor must ensure that all site workers are issued with and wear the appropriate PPE as indicated in their risk assessments. The Contractors must always make provision and keep adequate quantities of SANS approved PPE on site according to their risk assessments. Safety harnesses are mandatory wherever work takes place in an elevated area where safe working platforms or ladders are not possible. Overalls clearly indicating the Contractor's logo must be worn and all sub-contractors must conform to this requirement. Eye protection must be worn by those working grinders, skill saws, and high-pressure water cleaners. Even those workers near these operations will also be required to wear such eye protection.

Safe footwear will be required by all workers. A high visibility vest is mandatory on a Polokwane Municipality site.

3.7.7 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Signage

The Principal Contractor must provide adequate on-site OHS signage. Including but not limited to: 'construction work - no unauthorised entry', 'beware of overhead work', 'hard hat area', first aid - to be posted up at all work areas/zones.

Signage must also be posted up at strategic locations to warn the public of diversions, alternative through ways and other irregularities caused by construction work (pedestrians and motorists).

Signs are also required as per law e.g. scaffolding and other potential risk areas/operations such as exposed edges and openings and trenches/excavations where persons are at work. Safety signs and awareness posters will also be required in strategic locations on site such as frequently used access routes, stairways, and entrances to structures and buildings where the workers will continuously be made aware of health & safety. Health & safety signage must be well maintained including weekly inspections, cleaning, replacement, and repair.

3.7.8 Public and Site Visitor Health & Safety

Public walkways and roadways must be kept clean and free of construction materials to prevent any negative impact on the public. Public roadways and walkways will have to be cleaned on a regular basis - daily inspections to be conducted by the Principal Contractor with action to be taken without delay (daily).

Site visitors must be briefed on the hazards they may be exposed to as well as what measures are in place or should be taken to control these hazards. The Construction Regulations require that a record of these 'inductions' be kept on site. It is advised that a visitor book with site rules leaflet be kept at the

reception/site office and all visitors to be directed to such point where they must read through the site safety information and sign the visitor book. It will be the Principal Contractor's prerogative to decide whether site visitors require supervision while on site. Visitor hard hats must be kept in the site office.

3.7.9 Access to Site

Where any permits are necessary from the local authorities, this will be the Principal Contractor's responsibility. The road surface of all public and private roadways and pavements/pedestrian walkways must remain in a reasonably clean state, free of excessive sand, stone, water, or other construction related materials. The access gate(s) must be controlled, and visitors must sign in and report to the site office for further instruction.

3.7.10 Night Work (After Hours)

No night work will be allowed within the hazardous zone on this project without prior approval from the Polokwane Municipality /Polokwane Municipality 's Agent and the Construction Health and Safety Agent. Additional health and safety requirements will then be applicable.

3.7.11 Transport of Workers

The Principal Contractor and other Contractors may not transport:

Persons together with goods or tools unless there is an appropriate area or section to store the tools or equipment; Contractors must adhere to the National Road Traffic Act.

3.7.12 Construction Health & Safety Officer

A full-time construction safety officer (in terms of Construction Regulation 8) will be required on this project. **The construction health and safety officer must be registered with SACPCMP.** The construction officer will be required to carry out at least the following duties:

a) Health & safety audits and inspections on site including administrative and Physical audits of all Contractors' health & safety plans, files and activities, and record findings in the form of audit reports to be kept in the health & safety file; b) Assess, and finally approve contractor safety plans;

3.7 Physical Requirements

3.8.1 Earthworks (including Trenching and excavations)

The Principal Contractor and relevant Contractors must make provision in their tender for the shoring of excavations where the soil conditions warrant it or if this is not possible cut it back - excavation walls must be battered back to a safe angle, termed the safe angle of repose.

The Principal Contractor has the following options: first option is to shore or brace the excavation, should this not be practical then such excavation must be battered back to the safe angle of repose (second option). Should the first two options not be deemed necessary by the Contractor, then permission must be given in writing by the appointed competent excavation supervisor (third option). Where uncertainty pertaining to the stability of the soil exists, the decision of a professional engineer or professional technologist competent in excavations shall be decisive. Such permission must be in writing.

The following is relevant to excavations:

- Excavations/trenches are inspected before every shift and a record of these inspections is kept;
- Safe work procedures have been communicated to the workers;
- The safe work procedures are always enforced and maintained by the Principal Contractor's and Contractors' responsible persons;
- Excavations next to permanent or temporary roadways - ensure that no load, material, plant or equipment is placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it is likely to cause its collapse and thereby endangering the safety of any person, unless precautions such as the provision of

sufficient and suitable shoring or bracing are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing;

- Ensure that where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by the making of an excavation, steps are taken that may be necessary to ensure the stability of such building, structure or road as well as the safety of persons
- Cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided into every excavation in which persons are required to work and such access shall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working;
- Ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable, the location and nature of electricity, water, gas, or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed. The necessary steps must then be taken to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;
- Cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or where the safety of persons may be endangered, to be
- Adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one meter in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and provided with warning illuminates or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;
- Cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests

3.8.2 Edge Protection, Barricading and Penetrations (CR 10)

A Contractor must ensure that—

- All unprotected openings in floors, edges, slabs, hatchways, and stairways are adequately guarded, fenced, or barricaded or that similar means are used to safeguard any person from falling through such openings;
- No person is required to work in a fall risk position, unless such work is performed safely as contemplated in sub-regulation (2);
- A detailed Fall Arrest and Rescue Plan will be drafted and implemented on site.
- The above-mentioned plan will be demonstrated on instruction of the Polokwane Municipality's Agent.

3.8.3 Deliveries, Waste Removal, Stacking/Storage of Materials

The Principal Contractor and other relevant contractors must ensure that there is an appointed stacking supervisor and all materials, formwork and all equipment is stacked and stored safely, on level, compact ground, out of access ways and no more than three times the minimum base width in height. Pallets of bricks may not be stacked more than two above each other and must be on timber pallets. No construction materials or equipment may be stacked or stored in public areas unless authorised by the Polokwane Municipality and fenced off as per the Polokwane

Municipality's requirements. Waste materials must be kept within designated construction zones. The Principal Contractor will be responsible for co-ordinating and managing this function.

3.8.4 Fire Extinguishers and Fire Fighting Equipment

The Principal Contractor and relevant Contractors shall provide adequate, regularly serviced firefighting equipment located at strategic points on site, specific to the classes of fire likely to occur. The appropriate notices and signs must be posted up as required. A minimum of four 9 kg dry chemical powder fire extinguishers must be available in and around the site office establishment and stores. Fire extinguishers must also be placed at all work zones/areas, in strategic locations. Wherever *'hot work' is taking place, additional fire extinguishers must be on hand. Contractors are responsible for ensuring compliance with hot work procedures and must be in possession of method statements detailing the safe working procedures. *'Hot work' includes all work that generates a spark or flame and may therefore result in a fire. Further, during the finishing stages of the construction phase when the finishing trades are on site, fire extinguishers will be required at strategic locations within the work areas - to be supplied and managed by the Principal Contractor.

3.8.5 Traffic Control

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a fulltime traffic safety officer be appointed in writing, upon the commencement of construction activities. The traffic safety officer shall be tasked with regular inspections and movement of road traffic signs as per the approved traffic accommodation plans and will report to the safety officer.

The principal Contractor must prepare a site specific a Traffic Accommodation Plan that should be signed off by the relevant appointed Engineer on this project.

This document must indicate the potential risk to the public or environment posed by all vehicles travelling to and from the areas of construction for the purpose of the construction work and proposes methods to eradicate or minimize these risks. Such a plan must include the following aspects:

- Design of Traffic Management Plan
- Site specific base line risk assessment
- Protection of employees
- Protection of pedestrians
- Specific signage and distances applicable
- Applicable training
- Appointments of road safety officers
- Management after hours/weekend/adverse weather conditions
- Setup and clearing of signage

Only SABS approved temporary road signage must be used. Note that the Principal Contractor must always have enough signage available.

The Principal Contractor will also put in place flagmen to control the entry and exit of vehicles to and from the site onto the public road. These flag personnel must be highly visible and must have been trained. Flag personnel may not use cell phones while on duty.

3.8 Plant, Machinery and Equipment

3.9.1 Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant

"Construction Plant" includes all types of plant including but not limited to, cranes, piling rigs, excavators, construction vehicles, compaction plant, batch plants and lifting equipment.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that such plant complies with the requirements of the OHS Act, Construction Regulations (Feb 2014) and any manufacturers specifications. The Principal Contractor and all relevant

contractors must inspect and keep records of inspections on construction vehicles and mobile plant used on site. Only authorised/competent persons in the possession of the necessary training certificates and in possession of a certificate of medical fitness may operate construction vehicles and mobile plant.

Appropriate PPE and clothing must always be provided and maintained in good condition.

Reverse alarms must be installed on construction vehicles i.e. trucks, digger loaders, etc.

Vehicles and pedestrian traffic must be safely separated, preventing any unnecessary interfacing.

Any vehicle or mobile plant using any public road must be roadworthy and carry a certificate proving this. Likewise, any operator of such construction vehicle or mobile plant will have to carry the necessary driver's license.

3.9.2 Pressure Equipment

The Principal Contractor and all relevant Contractors must comply with the Pressure Equipment Regulations, including:

Providing competency and awareness training to the operators/users; Providing the relevant PPE and clothing;

Inspecting equipment regularly (every 3 months) and keeping records of these inspections; Providing appropriate firefighting equipment (Fire Extinguishers) on hand;

Ensuring that oxygen and acetylene bottles are secured in an upright position, do not show signs of corrosion or damage, and have flash back arrestors fitted on both torch & bottle ends of hoses.

3.9.3 Hired Plant and Machinery

The Principal Contractor must ensure that any hired plant and machinery used on site is safe for use and complies with the minimum legislated requirements. The necessary requirements as stipulated by the OHS Act and Construction Regulations shall apply. The Principal Contractor shall ensure that operators hired with machinery are competent and that competency and medical certificates are kept on site in the health & safety file. Any load test requirements and inspections in terms of legislation must be complied with and copies of load test certificates and inspections must be kept in the health & safety file. All relevant contractors

3.9.4 General Machinery

The Principal Contractor and relevant contractors must ensure compliance with the Driven Machinery Regulations, which includes carrying out risk assessments on the machines, inspecting machinery regularly, appointing a competent person to inspect and ensure maintenance, issuing PPE and relevant clothing, and training those who use machinery.

3.9.5 Electrical Installations and Portable Electrical Tools

The Polokwane Municipality will ensure as far as possible that the Principal Contractor is made aware of the positions of all electrical power lines. The Principal Contractor must notify the Polokwane Municipality should it not be sure of the location of any electrical power lines.

The Principal Contractor must comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations, the Electrical Machinery Regulations, and the Construction Regulations (CR 24).

The Principal Contractor must keep a copy of the Certificate of Compliance (CoC) for its temporary electrical power supply. A revised CoC is required whenever the installation is altered or changed in any way. All temporary electrical installations must be inspected at least weekly by a competent person appointed in writing with records kept. Portable electrical tools and equipment must be visually inspected daily with records kept. It is advised that the P/Contractor appoints the electrical contractor to inspect the temporary electrical installation on a weekly basis with feedback given in a report so that any maintenance and repairs can be undertaken. Such appointed inspector must 'stop' or isolate any distribution board that is unsafe for use.

3.9 Occupational Health

3.10.1 Industrial Hygiene (exposure to physical and chemical stress factors)

Exposure of workers to occupational health hazards and risks is quite common in any work environment, especially in construction. Occupational exposure is a major problem, and all Contractors must ensure that proper health and hygiene measures are put in place to prevent exposure to these hazards. Prevent inhalation, ingestion, and adsorption through the skin of hazardous chemical substances.

3.10.1.1 Noise induced hearing loss is a highly underrated occupational condition. Occupational noise emitted by construction machinery and power tools must be controlled as far as possible by implementing engineering solutions such as noise dampening, regular maintenance,

servicing, and inspection, screening off the noise, and reducing the number of persons exposed. Personal protective equipment such as earmuffs and earplugs must also be used in conjunction with engineering controls to reduce noise exposure to below the acceptable levels.

3.10.1.2 Ergonomics is the study of how workers relate to their workstations. We advise the Principal Contractor and Contractors to take this into consideration when conducting risk assessments, thereby improving the worker-task relationship, which will in turn improve productivity and reduce chronic conditions such as back strains, joint problems and mental fatigue, amongst others.

3.10.2 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)

The Principal Contractor and other relevant contractors must provide the necessary training and information as far as the use, transport, and storage of HCS. The Principal Contractor must ensure that the use, transport, and storage of HCS are carried out as prescribed in the HCS Regulations. The Principal Contractor and contractors must ensure that all hazardous chemicals on site have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) on site and the users are made aware of the hazards and precautions that need to be taken when using the chemicals. The First Aiders must be made aware of the MSDS's and how to treat HCS incidents appropriately. Copies of the MSDS's must be kept in the first aid box and in the store. All containers must be clearly labelled. Flammable substances must be stored separately, away from other materials, and in a well-ventilated area (appropriate cross ventilation). A competent person should be appointed to be in control of this portfolio.

Stores must be well ventilated, preventing the build-up of flammable and toxic gases/vapours. Should fuel storage containers be used, they must conform to the general environmental legislation and Environmental Management Plan (if a requirement on this site). The necessary safety signage must be posted up - 'no naked flames', 'no smoking'. Two 9 kg DCP fire extinguishers must be placed near to the fuel containers, but not within 5 m of the containers. These extinguishers are over and above the minimum four required for the offices and stores.

3.10.3 Welfare Facilities

The Principal Contractor must supply sufficient toilets (1 toilet per 30 workers), clean, lockable changing facilities, hand washing facilities, soap, toilet paper, and hand drying material. Waste bins must be strategically placed around site and emptied regularly. Workers must not be exposed to hazardous materials/substances while eating and must be provided with adequate, sheltered eating areas complete with benches and tables. Stores may not double up a change rooms or mess areas.

3.10.4 Alcohol and other Drugs

No alcohol and/or other drugs will be allowed on site. No person may be under the influence of alcohol or any other drugs while on the construction site. Any

person on prescription medication must inform his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith. Any person suffering from any illness/condition that may have a negative effect on his/her anyone else's health or safety performance must report this to his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith. Any person suspected of being under the influence of alcohol or other drugs must be sent home immediately, to report back the next day for a preliminary inquiry. The Contractor concerned must follow a full disciplinary procedure and a copy of the disciplinary action must be forwarded to the Principal Contractor for its records.

3.10.5 COVID- 19

Response plan

This International pandemic will force the contractors and clients to think about the workplace that the employees work in and the applicable PPE to safeguard the employees against this COVID 19 virus. Polokwane Municipality have drawn up a checklist with all the necessary equipment and guidelines that will need to be in place before construction can start. The checklists are written using the above-mentioned acts, regulations, and guidelines. This checklist is listed as annexure A. The SHE committee shall have a meeting in the first week of starting to discuss the plan forward with COVID 19.

Access control

The client and the contractor will remain responsible to ensure that the correct measures are taken at the entrance of the construction site. The contractor shall have a thermometer available at each entrance to measure the temperature of each of the employees and visitors that enters and exits the site. The following is equipment and processes that will need to be in place at each entrance:

NOTE: This shall be done when entering the site as well as exiting the site every time

- Employee or security available at each gate
- Every entrance to site must have a thermometer
- Every entrance shall have a sanitation bottle to sanitize every person entering the site's hands
- Every person shall complete the sign in register that will enable the contractor to track the person in case of a possible positive case
- Non-essential visitors will not be allowed to enter the site
- All persons entering the site shall have a mask or a face shield on when entering, if not no access will be given to the person
- All hand sanitizer that is used must have 70% alcohol and the certificate must be available on site

Documents that need to be updated

Document control will be a critical path to ensure that all employees know the exact risks and mitigation factors around the COVID 19 virus.

- Baseline risk assessment shall be written on COVID 19 to ensure all the

risks is covered and discussed to the employees

- Health and safety policy would need to be changed to address the COVID 19 pandemic
- All safe work procedures shall cover COVID 19
- COVID 19 guideline or procedure shall be drawn up and available in the safety file and discussed to all employees. This procedure will explain how the contractor will ensure that the virus does not spread during construction
- A guideline on what the process will be if an employee or a visitor is showing symptoms of the COVID 19 virus
- COVID 19 Toolbox talks shall be held with all employees to explain to the employees what the COVID 19 virus is
- Applicable Checklist & register should be in place to ensure that all the measures that is stipulated in the Client OHS Spec, Baseline Risk assessment, COVID procedure and contractor OHS Plan
- Sign in register will need to be available at every site entrance where the employee or site security can write down the temperature of the employee or Visitor
- All Health and safety related policies will need to be revised to ensure that COVID 19 is cover and explained in all of them in the applicable manner
- COVID 19 manager shall be appointed on site. This employee shall be on site full-time.

Hand sanitation points

Hand sanitation points will need to be placed at strategic places as well as the high-risk area. The first place where sanitation station shall be placed is at all site entrances. High risk areas will be identified by the following:

- Areas where employees are in frequent and/or close contact (i.e. within 1,5 Meter of people)

The high-risk areas will have additional sanitation stations, all employees shall wear mask or face shield when working closer than 1,5 Meter from the nearest employee. Employees will be trained to wash hands more frequently or to use sanitizer more frequently.

The hand sanitizer that will be used shall have more than 70% of Ethyl alcohol. This needs to be ensured by the safety office on site as well as a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) available close by for confirmation of the 70%. The hazardous chemical register shall be available in the flammable store. This register shall also include the hand sanitizer.

Hand washing posters shall be available at all hand washing stations to ensure that all employees know what the correct way is of washing your hands to cover all the areas. Informational posters about COVID 19 shall also be visible at these areas to ensure that employees know how the virus spreads and how to prevent spreading. The sanitisation stations will need to be cleaned on a regular basis.

Cleaning & disinfecting

All work surfaces need to be cleaned and disinfected on a regular basis. The chemical that will be used to clean the surfaces must have a minimum of 70% Ethyl Alcohol and the MSDS for that specific sanitizer must be available in the safety file under the MSDS's section. Plant, site offices & construction sites shall be decontaminated before the start of the site. The contractor that decontaminated the site shall issue a certificate to explain it has been done and explain what chemicals was used.

Offices

- All offices must have a biochemical hazardous bin with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- The offices need to be cleaned on a regular basis
- If disposable gloves are being used, they must be discarded in the medical waste bin.
- Only employees that is working in the office will be allowed in the offices
- All visitors must arrange with office personnel if they have an appointment with one of the office employees to move outside and have the appointment outside or in a well-ventilated area and if possible, keep social distancing distance (1,5 Meter)
- Cleaners must focus on cleaning the following areas: desks, printers, door handles, kettles, microwaves & office equipment (cabinets, staplers, punchers) etc.
- No utensils shall be shared
- All employees shall sanitise their hands before and after using building plans

Ablution Facilities

- All ablution facilities shall have a washing station or a sanitation station.
- Sufficient paper towels shall be available to dry off hands after sanitizing
- All ablution facilities must have a biochemical hazardous bin, with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- Paper towels shall be discarded into the medical waste bin provided at the ablution facilities
- Ablution facilities must always be cleaned on a more regular basis to ensure a clean surface
- Chemical toilets ratio is reduced to 1-10 employees and flush toilets ratio is reduced 1-15 employees
- Cleaners must focus on the most touch areas when cleaning ablution facilities (toilet handles, door handles, taps, basins surfaces, toilet seats etc.)

Eating areas

The eating areas in construction is a high risk since the employees under normal circumstances would have sit within 1, 5 Meter of each other.

- Eating areas will need to make bigger to accommodate all employees at once but still implement social distancing of 1, 5 Meter at least.
- All eating areas must have a biochemical hazardous bin, with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- All Servite that was used or paper towels that was used to dry hands after using the sanitation station must be discarded in the hazardous bin.
- All eating areas shall have a washing station or a sanitation station
- Lunch breaks should be staggered between contractors / employees to ensure that during lunch the social distancing 1, 5 Meter can still be implemented.
- All chairs, Tabletops and drinking water taps need to be cleaned after each lunch break
- Notice board shall be placed at the eating area to ensure that all employees see all posters and notices
- Clean drinking water need to be supplied to all employees at the eating area

Waste management

The waste management on site will be a critical path and will need to be monitored. The PPE and cleaning material that will be discarded will be medical (biological hazardous) waste. This will need to be separated from normal waste, all medical waste bins will need to have a waste bag that can seal and need to be removed by a registered service provider. Hazardous bins shall be foot operated to ensure employees do not touch the lid of the hazardous bin.

Paper towels

Paper towels shall be supplied to by the contractor at all sanitation stations and washing stations for employees to dry their hands. These towel papers will be discarded in the medical waste bins. The contractor shall ensure that sufficient paper towels is in storage for a fast and effective replacements

PPE

All disposable PPE shall be discarded in these medical waste bins. Disposable PPE will be the following: dust masks, surgical masks etc.

Disinfectants

The sanitizers that will be available throughout the site if finished and not refilled will be discarded as medical waste. The contractor must ensure that sufficient stock of hand sanitizer and soap is available in the storeroom. This chemicals and soap shall be recorded as it is booked out of the storeroom.

Wastewater

The water that will be used at the hand washing points will need be stored in a container with a

lid. This infected water will then need to be treated before the water can be discarded in a normal municipal sewage system.

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

COVID 19 be prevented from spreading using the correct PPE. The COVID 19 virus is spread by small droplets that can be enter the body at the face through the nose, mouth, and the eyes. This is the critical areas that must be protected at all cost to prevent the employees from getting the feared COVID 19 virus.

The disposable PPE will be treated as biological hazardous waste as explained above in waste management

The Contractor shall supply all employees with 2 cloth masks (1 to wear, 1 to wash). The cloth masks will be checked every morning at the entrance of the gate to ensure that employees are washing the cloth masks. This is an example of a cloth mask:

If the employees are working in a high-risk area, the contractor will need to have a look at alternative measures to protect the employee's eyes as well as mouth and nose area. Face shields is a perfect example of an alternative way to protect our workers. There are different types of face shields on the market, from loose face shields with a strap to face shield and hard hat combination.

Below is an example of these alternative equipment that will need to be in place in high risk areas when possible:

Employees will only be required to wear hand gloves when the task will require it (will be stipulated in the risk assessment). When for example the employee will do grinding work and the face shield will not last then the employee will be required to wear goggles and a normal dust mask.

Accommodation

When the contractor provides accommodation to the employees on site the following shall be in place:

- The quantity of employees must be looked at that is accommodated on site
- The restrictions on the number of employees using the same ablution facilities
- Cutlery & utensils shall not be shares between employees
- Social distancing between employees (at least 1,5 Meter) when in sleeping quarters and in cooking facilities
- The employees shall practice good personal hygiene and shall sanitise areas that on a regular basis that is used by all employees
- Employees shall not share any personal belongings with each other for example: clothes & towels

Transportation

The transportation of employees shall be monitored by the site safety officer as well as site

management. Transportation will be arranged that all employees always implement the social distance of at least 1, 5 Meter from each other. Employee using transportation as well as drivers will always wear mask to prevent the spread of the virus. Employees shall sanitize their hands before using transportation and after using transportation. Transporting employees in big quantities must always be prevented if possible. All transport shall be disinfected before and after use. If employees drive with personal transport, sufficient parking must be made available

COVID 19 Signage's

The applicable signage's shall be displayed at all the applicable places for example all the notice boards that is identified in this document. The contractor shall as far as reasonably practicably post posters about COVID 19 to ensure that all employees know the essential information of the virus. The signage's will be essential to show employees with the use of pictograms what is the most important factors to keep in mind on site. All hand sanitation station shall have a sign that states it is a sanitation station and while have a poster to explain to employees exactly how to wash their hands to prevent getting infected.

This is examples of signs that shall be visible all over site to keep reminding employees of the risks. The site entrances shall get additional signage's to explain to visitor and employees the applicable PPE for the site. These signs are examples of signs that shall be visible at the site entrances:

COVID 19 Posters

The contractor will be responsible to display posters on all notice boards on site as stipulated to ensure that employees are informed of the COVID 19 virus. The responsibility is with the contractor to communicate these posters to the employees and the train them on all the precaution measures and the keep them informed.

3 Omissions from the Site-Specific Health and Safety Specifications

Every endeavor has been made to address the most critical aspects relating to Health and Safety issues to assist the contractor in adequately providing for the Health and Safety of employees on site. However, the Principal Contractor is required to ensure they stay compliant with statutory requirements and construction programs and processes and include such aspects in their Health and Safety File.

PRIMARY HEALTH AND SAFETY COMPLIANCE

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3)

ANNEXURE A

YEARS.

The Principal Contractor and Contractors must submit compliance with Annexure 'A' before commencing on work on site. **Compliance with Annexure 'A' must be maintained and proven to the Safety Agent at audits.**

HSS Item no.	Requirement	Legal Reference	Compliance required:
---------------------	--------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------

A1	Health & Safety Plan (H & S Plan)	Constructions Regs.	Within one weeks of receipt of these specifications
A2	Notification of intention to commence construction / building work	Complete schedule 1 (Construction Regs.)	Before commencement on site
A3	Assignment of responsible persons to supervise construction work	OHS Act ~ Section 16(2) appointee ~ all written appointments under the construction regulations 2014	Before commencement on site
A4	Competence of responsible persons in the form of CV's related work history of appointees	OHS Act ~ Section 16(2) appointee ~ all written appointments under the construction regulations 2014	Together with H & S Plan
A5	Compensation for occupational injuries and diseases - proof of registration and in good standing	COIDA or FEMA	Together with H & S Plan
A6	Health and safety organogram showing all safety management portfolios and positions	Polokwane Municipality requirement	Together with H & S Plan
A7	Initial hazard identification and risk assessment document	Construction regulations	Together with H & S Plan
A8	Fall protection plan (first draft) as defined in the construction regulations	Construction regulations	Together with H & S Plan

HSS = health & safety specifications

OHS Act = occupational health & safety Act CR

= construction regulations

COIDA = compensation for occupational injuries and diseases Act

ASSIGNMENT OF PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S AND CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBLE PERSONS

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

The Principal Contractor must make all the management appointments as set out below. Compliance with annexure 'B' to be maintained and proven to the safety agent at audits (Further appointments could become necessary as the project progresses).

Item no.	Appointment	Legal Reference	Requirement
B1	CEO Assignee	Section 16(2)	A competent person to assist the CEO in achieving compliance with the OHS Act - PIC Contractor's / Contractor's Responsible person
B2	Construction Work Manager	CR 8(1)	A full time competent person to Supervise and be responsible for health & safety related issues on site. The person is appointed by the Section 16(2)
B3	Assistant Construction Work Manager	CR 8(2)	A full time competent person(s) to assist the CR 8(1) appointee with daily supervision of construction work safety. One of the CR8(2) appointees must be designated to fulfill the role of the CR6(1) when such person is not on site. Make this clear in the appointment letter
B4	Health & Safety Representative(s)	Section 17	A competent person(S) to be appointed to represent the workforce in H & S matters. Reps may attend safety meetings, conduct monthly site audits, attend incident / injury investigations and make recommendations as far as H&S goes.
B5	Health & Safety Committee Member(s)	Sectin 19	H&S reps, site supervisors / foreman and the safety officer should make up the committee, with the CR8(1) appointee chairing the committee.
B6	Incident Investigator	GAR 9	A competent person to head up the investigation team and co-ordinate incident / injury investigation ons site.

B7	Risk assessment co-ordinator	CR9	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of risk assessments on behalf of the principal contractor. The same applies to contractors. NQF Level 5
B8	Fall protection plan co-ordinator	CR10	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of Fall Protection Plan. The same applies to contractors. NQF Level 4
B9	Emergency plan co-ordinator	Contractor Needs to be in line with service stationERP	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of the site emergency procedures / evacuation plan. Such person must be fulltime on site so as to take charge of emergency situations.
B10	First Aider(s)	GSR 3	A certified person to address first aid situations and take charge of injuries. Level 1 certificate
B11	Lifting machine and lifting tackle supervisor	DMR 18	A competent P/Contractor employee to co-ordinate the management of lifting machines and tackle, ensuring that such equipment is safe for use at all times, inspected when necessary and repaired when required. The operators, banks men and contractors to liaise with this person
B12	Scaffolding inspector	SANS 10085 - 2004	A competent person to inspect scaffolding before use and every time after bad weather, etc.
B13	Scaffold supervisor (P/Contractor)	SANS 10085 - 2004	A competent P/Contractor employee to supervise all scaffolding on site, ensuring that scaffolds are safe for use, inspected, extended / altered, repaired when required and that all trades are co-ordinated and authorised to work on such scaffolds
B14	Scaffoldieng erector	SANS 10085 - 2004	A competent person(s) to erect scaffolding - leader of the scaffold team

B15	Formwork & support work supervisor (Temporary Works)	CR12	A competent person to supervise all formwork & support work erection & dismantling. This person must also ensure that the equipment is safe and that all the necessary inspections (pre, during, post & every day thereafter) are carried out & records kept by the competent inspectors. Design drawings must be available to this supervisor.
B16	Excavation supervisor / inspector	CR13	A competent person to supervise & inspect excavation work (daily) and ensure that excavations are safe. Records of inspections must be kept by this person.
B17	Ladder inspector	GSR13A	A competent person to inspect ladders daily and ensure they are safe for use, keeping monthly record.
B18	Stacking supervisor	CR28	A competent person to supervise all stacking and storage operations
B19	Explosive powered tools inspector / supervisor	CR21	A competent person to inspect & clean the tool daily, store the tool in a safe location, ensure that cartridges are signed out and in, and control all operations thereof.
B20	Temporary electrical installations inspector	CR24	A competent person to inspect all temporary electrical installations. Including weekly inspections and record keeping.
B21	Portable Electrical Tool Inspector	CR 24	A competent person to co-ordinate / inspect portable electrical tools, leads and plugs.
B22	Fire-fighting equipment inspector	CR29	A competent person to co-ordinate & inspect fire fighting equipment. Including ad-hoc checks and monthly inspections with records kept.
B23	Construction vehicles & mobile plant supervisor	CR23	A competent person(s) to co-ordinate the safety of all construction vehicles & mobile plant. Ensuring that daily inspections are done and records kept, that safety measures are in place, that operators are certified and authorised to operate and that maintenance and services are carried out when required.

B24	Construction safety officer	CR8(6)	A competent person to fulfill the functions as set out in these HSS
------------	-----------------------------	--------	---

GENERAL COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

ANNEXURE C

The Principal Contractor and Contractors must comply with but not be limited to the requirements tabled below: Prove compliance with annexure 'C' at audits conducted by the safety agent.

Item no.	What	When	Output	Reviewed by Polokwane Municipality Agent
C1	Construction - phase Health & Safety Plan	Monthly review	Principal Contractor to indicate the status of Contractors health & safety plans	
C2	Health & Safety File(s)	Open file when construction begins and maintain throughout	Have file on hand at audits. Contractors to report on their file at monthly health & safety audits by the Principal Contractor.	
C3	OHS Act and relevant Regulations	Monthly review	To be kept in the health & safety file on site.	
C4	Health & Safety Induction training, PTW Procedures	Every worker before he/she starts work	Attendance registers to be kept	
C5	Awareness Training (Tool Box Talks)	At least once a week	Attendance registers to be kept	
C6	Health & Safety Meetings	Monthly	Meeting minutes to be kept	

C7	Health & Safety Reports	Monthly	<p>Report covering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incidents / injuries and investigations • Non conformances by employees & Contractors - reports • Internal H&S audit reports 	
C8	Audits on contractors	Monthly	<p>Report covering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H&S File / Plan • WCA status • Appointment letters • Section 37(2) agreements • Risk assessment & safe work procedures • Physical site inspection • Any other contractor specific requirements 	
C9	Emergency procedure	Monthly evaluation of procedure	Compile written procedure as well as tel. Numbers	
C10	Risk assessments & fall protection plan	Updated and signed off	Documented risk assessments to be available	
C11	Method statements	Drawn up and distributed before workers are exposed to the risks	Documented set of method statements reviewed and signed off.	
C12	General Inspections	Daily	<p>Report OHS Act compliance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excavations • Portable electrical tools • Formwork & support work • Explosive powered tools 	

C13	General Inspections	Daily	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scaffolding • Temporary Electrical Installations 	
C14	General Inspections	Monthly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire fighting equipment • Ladders 	
C15	General Inspections	Monthly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lifting tackle • Oxy-acetylene cutting & welding sets • Fall prevention and arrest equipment 	
C16	General Inspections	6-Monthly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lifting machines 	
C17	Load tests / performance tests	Annually / once erected, before use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lifting machines 	
C18	List of Contractors	List to be updated weekly	Compile a list of contractors: Name, supervisor, company tel. Numbers and trade.	
C19	Workman's Compensation	Ongoing	Compile a list of Contractors workman's Compensation proof of good standing.	
C20	Construction site rules & Section 37(2) Mandatory Agreements	Ongoing	Compile a list of all signed up Mandatories. Proof of agreement documents to be kept in H&S file.	

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY – HEALTH & SAFETY COSTS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S / CONTRACTORS' PRICE

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

ANNEXURE D

In terms of the Construction Regulations (2014), it is the Polokwane Municipality's duty to ensure that the cost for health & safety has been provided for by the Principal Contractor, before appointment. Acting on behalf of our Polokwane Municipality, we require the following health & safety costs to be included by the Principal Contractor. It must be made noticeably clear that these are just

some of the health & safety costs to be included in your tender price. It is the duty of the Principal Contractor and Contractors to ensure that all aspects of the Occupational Health & safety Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations are catered for.

Pricing for Occupational Health and Safety measures should include the following if applicable:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Supply of all items of Personal Protective Clothing/Equipment & ensure use thereof for full compliance
1.1	Steel toe capped safety boots
1.2	Overalls
1.3	Reflective vests (high visibility)
1.4	Hard hats
1.5	Dust masks
1.6	Hearing protection
1.7	Hand gloves
1.8	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify
2	Supply and provision of Equipment for working at Heights & ensure use thereof for full compliance
2.1	Fall protection equipment (Safety Harness)
2.2	Double lanyard harness
2.3	Fall protection plan
2.4	Scaffolding access ladders/toe boards/handrails
2.5	Portable Ladders
2.6	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify:
3	Barricading: Supply & install, including removal upon completion to ensure full compliance to legislation
3.1	Rigid type barricading
3.2	Temporary fence barricading along perimeter of excavated area
3.3	Danger tape pre-warning tape
3.4	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify:
4	Related Training
4.1	First Aid Training
4.2	Health and Safety Representative training
4.3	Emergency Rescue training (Height)
4.4	Hazard Identification Training
4.5	Training of Personnel working at heights
4.6	Construction Plant Training
4.7	Legal Liability (OHSACT) Training
4.8	COID ACT Training
4.9	Scaffold Erector and Inspector Training
4.10	Any other: Contractor to specify: Working at elevated
5	Occupational Health and Safety Administration

5.1	Develop of a Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan and Hazard and Risk Assessment by Competent person.
5.2	Develop of Fall Protection and Rescue Plan by a Competent Fall Protection Plan Developer.
5.3	Competent Occupational Health and Safety Officer/Consultant.
5.4	COVID-19 Requirements
6	Medical Surveillance
6.1	Medical Certificates of fitness for all Employees by an Occupational Health Practitioner.
6.2	Medical Certificates of fitness for all EPWP Employees by an Occupational Practitioner during the duration of the Construction Project.
7	Facilities and Equipment
7.1	Sanitary facility for each sex and for every 30 workers.
7.2	Changing facilities for each sex.
7.3	Sheltered eating areas
7.4	First aid boxes
7.5	Fire extinguishers
7.6	Waste bins
8	Safety Signage
8.1	Sufficient and adequate safety signage on constructions site and at all flammable stores.

ANNEXURE E

The Occupational health and Safety File must consist out of the following documentation:
INDEX

1	Appointment Letter from Polokwane Municipality.
2	Notification of Construction work.
3	Letter of Good standing - COID
4	Copy of Public Liability Insurance Policy and UIF Registration
5	Health and Policy and related policies
6	Client SHE specification
7	Scope of work
8	Baseline risk assessment
9	Task specific risk assessment
10	Safe work procedures
11	Project method statement
12	Medical certifications
13	Section 37.2 agreement
14	Induction information
15	Emergency numbers and emergency plan
16	Fall protection plan

17	Health and safety plan
18	Incident/accident management control/plan, WCL2, First medical reports, final medical reports, resumption report, annexure 1
19	Traffic management plan
20	Sub-contractor control
21	Environmental management
22	Hazardous chemical substance list and MSDS
23	Example of OHS report
24	Health and safety organogram
25	Appointments
26	Certificates for all lifting equipment
27	Sample all registers
28	Tool and machinery list
29	Constructions building plans
30	Occupational Health and Safety Act
31	Construction Regulation 2014

ANNEXURE F

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations. 2014)

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

1. (a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:

(b) Name and tel. No of principal contractor's contact person:

2. Principal contractor's compensation registration number:

3. (a) Name and postal address of Polokwane Municipality:

(b) Name and tel. No of Polokwane Municipality's contact person or agent:

4. (a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:

(b) Name and tel. No of designer(s) contact person:

5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(1).

6. Names of principal contractor's sub-ordinate supervisors on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(2).

7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:

8. Nature of the construction work:

9. Expected commencement date: _____

10. _____ Expected
completion date: _____

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site.

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

12. Planned number of contractors on the
construction site accountable to principal Contractor: _____

13. Name(s) of contractors already selected.

Principal Contractor

Date

Polokwane Municipality's Agent (where applicable)

Date

Polokwane Municipality

Date

➤ THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR **PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT** OF WORK ON SITE.

➤

Copies:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

Coherent Health & Safety Specifications



**PROJECT NAME: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN
POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE
(3) YEARS.**

Project number: PM26-25/26

FOREWORD

These health & safety specifications have been compiled in terms of the Occupational Health & Safety Act no. 85 of 1993 and Construction Regulations of 7 February 2014 as amended. It must be clear that this document is a management tool and should be used by the Principal Contractor and Contractors to comply with the Act and regulations.

Should there be any contradiction between this document and the Act; the Act must take preference except where explicitly stated.

Similarly, where this document is silent on a specific health & safety requirement, the Act must be used as the minimum requirement.

Should you be unclear about anything set out in this document, please contact this office. These specifications are site specific and include all works to be done by the principal contractor. The principal contractor will be responsible for all the work on site.

Every endeavour has been made to address the most critical aspects relating to Health and Safety issues

to assist contractors in adequately providing for Health and Safety of employees on site. However, the Principal Contractor is required to ensure they stay compliant with statutory requirements and construction programs and processes and include such aspects in their Health and Safety file.

No part of this document may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, and stored in a retrieval system in any form or by any means without written permission. Any unauthorised reproduction of this work will constitute a copyright infringement and render the perpetrator liable under both civil and criminal law.

COHERENT HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS FOR: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. Introduction and background**
 - 1.1 Background to the Health and Safety Specifications
 - 1.2 Responsibility and Accountability
 - 1.3 Purpose of the Health and Safety Specifications
 - 1.4 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications
- 2. Occupational Health & Safety Management System**
 - 2.1 Roles
 - 2.2 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications (Drafting of the coherent Health & Safety Plan)
- 3. Occupational Health & Safety management system elements**
 - 3.1 Scope of the Project
 - 3.2 The Extent of the works
 - 3.3 Interpretations
 - 3.3.1 Application
 - 3.3.2 Definitions
 - 3.4 Minimum Administrative Requirements
 - 3.4.1 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work
 - 3.4.2 Assignment of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Responsible Persons to Supervise and Co-ordinate Health and Safety on Site

3.4.3 Competence of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Appointed Competent Persons

3.4.4 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (COIDA)

3.4.5 Health and Safety Organogram

3.4.6 Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments, Progress Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments Reviews.

3.4.7 General Record Keeping

3.4.8 Injury / Incident Reporting and Investigation

3.4.9 Consolidation of Health & Safety Documentation

3.4.10 Offences and Penalties

3.5 Principal Contractors, Contractors and Sub-contractors

3.5.1 Principal Contractor's and Contractors' Requirements

3.5.2 Principal Contractor / Contractor Competency Assessment

3.5.3 Pricing for Occupational Health & Safety Compliance

3.5.4 Contractors' Coherent Health & Safety Plans [Construction Regulations 7]

3.5.5 Communication and Management of the work

3.6 Polokwane Municipality identified Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations

3.6.1 Unforeseeable Hazards

3.7 Site Operational Requirements

3.7.1 Health and Safety Representative(s)

3.7.2 Health and Safety Committees

3.7.3 Health and Safety Training

3.7.3.1 Induction

3.7.3.2 Awareness

3.7.3.3 Competence

3.7.4 Health & Safety Audits, Monitoring and Reporting

3.7.5 Emergency Procedures

3.7.6 First Aid Boxes and First Aid Equipment

3.7.7 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Clothing

3.7.8 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Signage

3.7.9 Public and Site Visitor Health & Safety

3.7.10 Access to Site

3.7.11 Night Work (After Hours)

3.7.12 Transport of Workers

3.7.13 Construction Health & Safety Officer

3.8 Physical Requirements

3.8.1 Earthworks (including Trenching and excavations)

3.8.2 Edge Protection, Barricading and Penetrations (CR 10)

3.8.3 Deliveries, Waste Removal, Stacking/Storage of Materials

Construction	Date	Author	OHS Spec Rev
Project name: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.	JANUARY 2026	OHS UNIT	OHSS-1030

3.8.4 Fire Extinguishers and Fire Fighting Equipment

3.8.5 Traffic Control

3.9 Plant, Machinery and Equipment

3.9.1 Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant

3.9.2 Pressure Equipment

3.9.3 Hired Plant and Machinery

3.9.4 General Machinery

3.9.5 Electrical Installations and Portable Electrical Tools

3.10 Occupational Health

3.10.1 Industrial Hygiene (exposure to physical and chemical stress factors)

3.10.1.1 Noise

3.10.1.2 Ergonomics

3.10.2 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)

3.10.3 Welfare Facilities

3.10.4 Alcohol and other Drugs

3.10.5 COVID-19

4. Omissions from the Site-Specific Health and Safety Specifications

Annexure A

Primary Health & Safety Compliance

Annexure B

Principal Contractor and Contractors' Responsible Persons

Annexure C

General Compliance Requirements

Annexure D

Occupational Health & Safety - Health & Safety pricing guidelines

Annexure E

Occupational Health & Safety File Index

Annexure F

Notification of Construction work

Gazette 37305 shall specifically apply to all persons involved in the construction work pertaining to this

“Purpose of the Act” –To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

“Agent” –means a competent person who acts as a representative for a Polokwane Municipality.

“Polokwane Municipality” –means any person for whom construction work is performed;

“Construction manager” means a competent person responsible for the management of the physical construction processes and the coordination, administration and management of resources on a construction site;

“Construction site” means a workplace where construction work is being performed. **“Construction supervisor”** means a competent person responsible for supervising construction activities on a construction site.

“Construction work” means any work in connection with -

- a)** The construction, erection, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure; or 6
- b)** The construction, erection, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system; or the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of excavation, piling, or any similar civil engineering structure or type of work;

“Contractor” means an employer who performs construction work.

“Designer” means-

- a)** A competent person who- Prepares a design.

Checks and approves a design.

Arranges for a person at work under his or her control to prepare a design, including an employee of that person where he or she is the employer; or Designs temporary work, including its components.

- b)** An architect or engineer contributing to or having overall responsibility for a design.
- c)** A building services engineer designing details for fixed plant.
- d)** A surveyor specifying articles or drawing up specifications.
- e)** A contractor carrying out design work as part of a design and building project; or an interior designer, shopfitter, or landscape architect.

“Health and Safety File” –means a file, or other record containing the information by the Construction Regulations.

“Health and Safety Plan” –means a site, activity or project specific documented plan in accordance with the Polokwane Municipality 's health and safety specification. **“Health and Safety Specification”** – means a site, activity or project specific document prepared by the Polokwane Municipality pertaining to all health and safety requirements related to construction work.

“Method Statement” –means a document detailing the key activities to be performed to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment. **“Principal contractor”** means an employer appointed by the Polokwane Municipality to perform construction work.

“Risk Assessment” –means a program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

1.5 Abbreviations:

GMR: General Machinery Regulations

OHS Act: Occupational Health & Safety Act. Act 85 of 1993

Constr Reg: Construction Regulation 2014

2. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

2.1 ROLES

Polokwane Municipality / Agent

- a) Prepare a baseline risk assessment and issue a health and safety specification to the Principal Contractor, Designer and include the specification in tender documentation.
- b) The Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Polokwane Municipality Agent will appoint each Principal Contractor for this project or phase/section of the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations.
- c) The Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Polokwane Municipality Agent shall discuss, negotiate, and approve the contents of the specified project health and safety plan submitted by the Principal and Sub Contractor.
- d) The Polokwane Municipality or his Agent will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of the Principle and Sub Contractor is correctly implemented and maintained. Monthly audits shall be conducted to monitor the compliance.
- e) In the event of design changes the Polokwane Municipality or the appointed Agent on his behalf will ensure that enough resources will be provided to implement the work safely.
- f) The Polokwane Municipality or his appointed Agent on his behalf will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:

have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;

have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan; have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; have acted in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

Designer

- Must consider the health and safety specifications of the Polokwane Municipality.
- Before the tender process, the designer must make available a report to the Polokwane Municipality about:
 - All the relevant health and safety information about the design of the relevant structure that might affect the pricing of the construction work.
 - The geotechnical -science aspects, where appropriate. ○ The loading that the structure is design to withstand.
- Inform the Polokwane Municipality in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards related to the project.
- Make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon

being designed or when the design is subsequently altered.

- During the design consider the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance to be performed with the minimum risk.
- During the design stage cognizance of ergonomic design principals must be applied to minimize ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.

2.2 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specifications (Drafting of the coherent Health & Safety Plan)

These health & safety specifications document forms an integral part of the contract, and the Principal Contractor is expected to use it when compiling its project-specific coherent health & safety plan. The Principal Contractor must forward a copy of these specifications to all Contractors at their bidding stage so that they can in turn prepare coherent health & safety plans relating to their operations.

3. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS

3.1 Scope of the Project

These Specifications set out the requirements for eliminating or if this is not possible, for minimising as far as reasonably practicable, the risk of incidents and injuries occurring at Polokwane Municipality. **This document covers work to be undertaken on the project and sets out the rules and procedures for engagement on the project.** The scope also addresses legal compliance, Polokwane Municipality standards, hazard identification and risk assessment, risk control, and the promotion of a health and safety culture amongst those working on the project. The health & safety specifications also make provision for the protection of those persons other than employees.

3.2 The Extent of the works:

The scope will entail but not limited to the following:

- Pavement layer repairs
- Repair of potholes, edge breaks and surface failures
- Crack sealing
- Bleeding repair
- Crack and joint sealing of concrete pavements
- Surface treatment of surfaced roads
- Repair of slope failures and wash ways
- Repair and maintenance of inlet and outlet structures
- Subsoil drain installation and maintenance
- Cleaning of waterway structures
- Cleaning of prefabricated culverts
- Cleaning of concrete drains and channels
- Cleaning and maintenance of earth channels
- Edge build up removal
- Borrow Materials
- Concrete channel construction and maintenance of existing channels
- Shoulder repairs
- Mass Earthworks
- Pavement layers of gravel material
- Erection and repair of permanent road traffic signs
- Road sign cleaning and removal of illegal signs
- Guard rail erection and maintenance
- Road markings

- General erosion protection
- Gabion protection
- Controlling vegetation growth: mowing and cutting
- Chemical control of vegetation and eradication of undesirable vegetation
- Concrete Block Paving for Roads
- Commissioning of the Works and Maintenance as per contract data

- **3.3.1 Application**

This specifications document is a legal compliance document compiled in terms of the OHS Act & Construction Regulations 2014 and is therefore binding. The document must be read in conjunction with other relevant legislation.

- **3.3.2 Definitions**

The definitions as listed in the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (February 2014) shall apply.

3.3 Minimum Administrative Requirements

- **3.4.1 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work**

The Principal Contractor must notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing before construction work commences. A copy of this notification must be held in the Principal Contractor's health & safety file on site. The fax transmission slip will serve as proof of notification.

See attached **Annexure "F"**

- **3.4.2 Assignment of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Responsible Persons to supervise and Co-ordinate Health and Safety on Site**

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must make supervisory appointments as well as other relevant appointments in writing (as stipulated by the OHS Act and Construction Regulations 2014). See attached **Annexure 'B'** for more detail on what health & safety management appointments are relevant on this project.

- **3.4.3 Competence of the Principal Contractor's / Contractors' Appointed Competent Persons**

The Principal Contractor and Contractors' competent persons for the various risk management portfolios must fulfil the criteria as stipulated in terms of the definition 'Competent' in accordance with the Construction Regulations (February 2014).

- **3.4.4 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993 (COIDA)**

The Principal Contractor must have in its possession a letter of good standing issued by its Compensation Assuror as proof of registration. Contractors must also hold proof of workman's compensation assurance registration in the form of a letter of good standing and forward a copy to the

Principal Contractor before they begin work on site. Contractors must always be in good standing while carrying out work on site.

- **3.4.5 Health and Safety Organogram**

Including all appointed risk management competent persons. In cases where appointments have not yet been made, the organogram shall reflect the intended positions.

The organogram must be updated when there are changes in the Site Management Structure and dated accordingly. The organogram merely serves as a quick reference to who is responsible for what risk portfolio in what area.

3.4.6 Preliminary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments, Progress Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments Reviews.

The Principal Contractor must cause preliminary hazard identification and risk assessment to be performed under the leadership of a competent person before commencement of construction work. On this project detailed task- specific risk assessments based on the proposed sequence of work (method of work) must be compiled. Generic risk assessments will not be accepted.

The assessed risks, together with written safe work procedures for the 'medium & high-risk' rated activities must form part of the coherent site-specific health and safety plan submitted for approval by House of Safety. The risk assessments must include:

- a) A list of hazards identified as well as potentially hazardous tasks;
- b) The risks which may result based on the list of hazards and tasks;
- c) A set of safe work procedures to be implemented with the aim of eliminating or if this is not possible, reducing and/or controlling the risks as far as reasonably practicable to ALARP (as low as reasonably practicable);
- d) A monitoring and review procedure of the risk assessments as they change i.e. how will the risk assessments be reviewed, when will they be reviewed and by whom.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all Contractors inform, instruct and train their workers regarding any hazards, the associated risks and the related safe work procedures to be implemented before any work commences and thereafter at regular intervals as the risks change and as new risks develop. This training should be carried out in the form of toolbox health & safety talks. Contractors must conduct their own toolbox talks and submit proof of these talks in the form of attendance registers to the Principal Contractor at least every two weeks. Every worker on site must undergo such toolbox safety talks with the attendance registers kept in the Principal Contractor's safety file.

Contractors must conduct their own hazard identifications and risk assessments specific to their operations and forward a copy to the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor when required must report on the status of these Contractor risk assessments to the Polokwane Municipality i.e. at audits.

- **3.4.7 General Record Keeping**

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must keep and maintain all the necessary Health and Safety records to demonstrate compliance with these Coherent Specifications, the OHS Act 85/1993, and the Construction Regulations (February 2014). The Principal Contractor must also ensure that all records of incidents/injuries, emergency procedures, training, planned maintenance inspections, monthly contractor audits, etc. are kept in the health

& safety file(s) held in the site office. The Principal Contractor must ensure that every Contractor keeps its own health & safety file, maintains the file, and makes it available on request (the file must include the Contractor's health & safety plan and all relevant records). Such 'Contractor safety files' must be audited by the Principal Contractor monthly with audit reports kept as proof.

- **3.4.8 Injury / Incident Reporting and Investigation**

Injuries are to be categorised into first aid; medical; disabling (lost day); and fatal. When reporting injuries to the Polokwane Municipality, these categories must be used. The Principal Contractor must investigate all injuries. All

Contractors must report injuries to the Principal Contractor immediately and the Principal Contractor must inform the Polokwane Municipality immediately. All incidents reportable in terms of the provisions of Section 24 of the OHS Act must be reported to the local Dept. of Labour in the prescribed manner.

- **3.4.9 Consolidation of Health & Safety Documentation**

It is the duty of the Principal Contractor to ensure that all documentation required to be kept or generated during the construction phase is consolidated into one set of documents that must be handed over to the Polokwane

Municipality upon completion of the construction work. This consolidated safety file(s) should include instructions from the design team that will be required for the continued safe operation and maintenance of the new structure(s).

- **3.4.10 Offences and Penalties**

Penalties may be imposed on the Principal Contractor and Contractors for ongoing non-compliance with the provisions of the Polokwane Municipality's coherent health & safety specifications, the Principal Contractor's coherent health & safety plan, site health & safety procedures and rules. Non-compliances identified during safety agent audits and visits will be categorised into one of three levels based on severity. These will be as follows: Life threatening situation - a prohibition order will be issued by means of a written instruction in the site instruction book or an explanation in an audit report. This activity must be seized immediately, and corrective measures taken. Serious injury possible - a contravention notice will be issued with a time frame for compliance stipulated. Minor or no injury may result - an improvement notice will be issued. The corrective measures stipulated in the audit report must be taken. The methodology used to decide the above levels will be causally linked to the risk assessments of the Principal Contractor and contractors, Polokwane Municipality Standards. The decision of the safety Agent will be final.

3.4 Principal Contractors, Contractors and Sub-contractors

- **3.5.1 Principal Contractor's and Contractors' Requirements**

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all Contractors appointed by them comply with these Specifications, the Principal coherent health & safety plan as well as the OHS Act, Construction Regulations (February 2014), and other relevant legislation that may relate to the activities directly or indirectly. A Contractor, when appointing other Contractors as 'Sub-contractors', shall mutatis mutandis ensure compliance as if it was the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor may only allow a Contractor to begin work on site after receiving a coherent health & safety plan which must include a project specific hazard identification, risk assessments and safety measures. The Principal Contractor must test competency and finally approve his sub-contractor coherent site-specific health and safety plan. The Principal Contractor must audit each of its contractors monthly, with audit reports kept in the health & safety file on site. The audit must include an administrative assessment as well as a physical inspection of the contractor's site activities. *The*

Principal

Contractor must stop any Contractor from carrying out construction work that is not in accordance with the Principal Contractor's and/or Contractor's health & safety plan or if there is an immediate threat to the health and safety of persons.

The Principal Contractor shall take all reasonable steps necessary to ensure co-operation between all contractors to enable each of those contractors to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations;

The Principal Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's coherent health and safety plan is implemented and maintained on the construction site: Provided that the steps taken shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and contractors, but at least once every month;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that where changes are brought about to the design and construction, that sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to contractors to allow them to execute the work safely;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that every contractor is registered and in good standing with a recognised compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site;

The Principal Contractor must ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process;

The Principal Contractor shall discuss and negotiate with the contractor the contents of the coherent health and safety plan and shall finally approve that plan for implementation;

The Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Polokwane Municipality upon completion of the construction work and shall include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure;

The Principal Contractor may only appoint a contractor to perform construction work when such Principal Contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely and that the contractor is an approved Polokwane Municipality contractor.

- **3.5.2 Principal Contractor / Contractor Competency Assessment**

The Principal Contractor must be reasonably satisfied that the contractors it intends to appoint have the necessary competencies and resources to safely conduct the work they will be appointed for. This should be established at tender stage and before appointments are made. One of the preferred ways of determining whether a contractor is competent is to make sure the contractor is an accredited contractor for Polokwane Municipality. Once the contractor is appointed, but before it begins work on site a site-specific safety plan must be discussed and negotiated with the Principal Contractor. Such safety plan must be approved for implementation by the Principal Contractor.

The Principal Contractor and Contractors should submit the following documentation for perusal and verification by the Polokwane Municipality and Principal Contractor respectively:

- Coherent health & safety plan as compiled for this project; (including Risk assessments, safe work procedures, fall protection plan, PTW Issuer/PTW Holder certificates)
- Management Structure as envisaged at tender (organogram);
- Letter of Good Standing with the Compensation Commissioner or FEM;

- Proof of health & safety training and other related training; (CV and certificates)
- Legislative appointment letters
- Notification of Construction work; (proof notification was done)

3.5.3 Pricing for Occupational Health & Safety Compliance All parties bidding to do work on this construction project must ensure that they have made provision for the cost of complying with this Specifications document as well as with the OHS Act and incorporated Regulations as a minimum requirement in their tender documentation. It must also be taken into consideration that time is money, which implies that sufficient time must be allowed for the implementation of the minimum OHS standards. No additional claims will be entertained at a later stage should a compliance requirement be prescribed in the OHS Act, incorporated regulations or in this Specifications document.

3.5.4 Contractors' Coherent Health & Safety Plans [Construction Regulations 7]

1. Introduction:

The Construction Regulations (2014) aims to improve overall management and co-ordination of Health, Safety and Welfare throughout the Construction Phase and reduce the large number of serious and fatal injuries and cases of ill health, which occur every year in the Construction Industry.

In terms of the Construction Regulations (2014), the Principal Contractor is required to develop a Health and Safety Plan before work commences on site and review it throughout the Construction Phase. The degree of detail required in the Health and Safety Plan and the time and effort in preparing it should be in proportion to the nature, size and level of Health and Safety risks involved in the project. Projects involving minimal risks will call for simple, straightforward plans. Large projects or those involving significant risks such as this project will need much more detail.

2. What should the construction health & safety plan cover?

The Construction Health and Safety Plan should set out the arrangements for ensuring the Health and Safety of everyone carrying out the construction work as well as all other persons who may be affected by it. The index of this plan must be in line with Annexure:

• 3.5.5 Communication and Management of the work

The Principal Contractor must indicate in its health and safety management plan that it has made provision for the following:

- a. Management structure and responsibilities
- b. Health and Safety goals for the project and arrangements for monitoring and review of Health and Safety performance i.e. safety meetings; contractor meetings; risk assessment review, etc
- c. Arrangement for:
 - i. Regular liaison between parties on site i.e. meetings ii. Consultation with the work force i.e. toolbox talks
 - iii. The exchange of design information between the Polokwane Municipality, designers, and Contractors on site iv. Selection and control of Contractors i.e. selection criteria; inspections; audits, etc.
 - v. Site health & safety induction and onsite training i.e. toolbox talks
 - vi. Welfare facilities, first aid, emergency planning and fire prevention strategy
 - vii. The reporting and investigation of injuries and incidents including near misses what the intended system will be

- viii. The production, approval and review of risk assessments, safe work procedures and method statements and how does the company's risk assessment system work.
- d. Site specific rules and procedures.

3.5 Polokwane Municipality identified Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations

See attachment.

Other possible risks you need to consider.

- 1. Existing services
- 2. Interface with the public
- 3. Hazardous chemical such as solvents, cleaning agents, cement, fuels, oils, epoxies, etc.
- 4. Site security and access control issues
- 5. Relocation and protection of existing services
- 6. Finishing trades

- **3.6.1 Unforeseeable Hazards**

The Principal Contractor must immediately notify Contractors as well as the Polokwane Municipality, in writing, of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations that may arise during the performance of construction activities so that the necessary precautions may be taken before such work begins.

3.6 Site Operational Requirements

- **3.7.1 Health and Safety Representative(s)**

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must ensure that Health and Safety Representative(s) are appointed under consultation with the employees. The H&S representatives must be competent to carry out their functions. The appointments must be in writing. The Health and Safety Representatives should carry out monthly inspections, keep records of the inspections and report all findings to the Responsible Person or safety officer forthwith and at monthly health & safety committee meetings. At least one Health & safety representatives are required by all Employers on site.

- **3.7.2 Health and Safety Committees**

The Principal Contractor must ensure that project health and safety committee meetings are held monthly with minutes kept. Meetings must be chaired by the Principal Contractor's Responsible Person [CR 7(1) person]. All Contractors' Responsible Persons and Health & Safety Representatives must attend the Principal Contractor's monthly health & safety meetings. The Principal Contractor's appointed supervisors must also attend health & safety meetings. The following topics must be tabled at meetings: management appointments and risk management portfolios; sub-contractor legal compliance issues; injuries and incidents; hazards and risk assessments (present and foreseen); safety procedures; method statements for upcoming activities; planned inspections and registers/record keeping, etc. The committee chairperson must sign off and date the minutes.

- **3.7.3 Health and Safety Training**

- **3.7.3.1 Induction**

The Principal Contractor must ensure that all site personnel including all sub-contractors undergo the

agreed health & safety induction training session held and managed by the P/Contractor before any worker starts work on the project. A record of attendance must be kept in the health & safety file. Workers must carry proof of inductions on their person while on site i.e. identification passport cards or like be agreed.

- **3.7.3.2 Awareness**

The Principal Contractor must ensure that, on site, periodic toolbox health & safety talks take place at least once every two weeks. All site personnel including all sub-contractors must attend safety talks at such intervals and keep proof thereof. These talks should deal with risks relevant to the construction work at hand i.e. they should be based on the job-specific risk assessments and safe work procedures. Records of attendance must be kept in the P/contractor's health & safety file. All contractors' employees must attend safety awareness toolbox talks carried out by their supervisors; the attendance registers must be copied to the Principal Contractor together with information on the information discussed at the session.

- **3.7.3.3 Competence**

All competent persons must have the knowledge, experience, training, and qualifications specific to the work they have been appointed to supervise, control and/or carry out. This must be assessed on a regular basis e.g. training, evaluation, and periodic audits by the Polokwane Municipality, progress meetings, etc. The Principal Contractor is responsible to ensure that Competent Contractors are appointed to carry out construction work on site.

- **3.7.4 Health & Safety Audits, Monitoring and Reporting**

The Principal Contractor is obligated to conduct monthly audits on all Contractors appointed by it and keep audit reports in its health & safety file. Contractors must audit their sub-contractors and keep records of these audits in *their* health & safety files, made available on request. The Polokwane Municipality IAgent will conduct monthly audits on the Principal Contractors' safety management plan.

- **3.7.5 Emergency Procedures**

The procedure must detail the response procedures including the following key elements:

- List of key competent personnel;
- Details of emergency services;
- Actions or steps to be taken in the event of the specific types of emergencies;
- Evacuation procedures: including routes and exits to be available on a drawing.
- Emergency procedure(s) must include, but shall not be limited to fire; spills; injury to employees; damage to material / equipment / plant; use of hazardous substances; bomb threats; major incidents/injuries; evacuation; etc.
- The Principal Contractor must advise the Polokwane Municipality in writing forthwith, of any emergency situations, together with a record of action taken/action to be taken.
- A contact list of all service providers (Fire Department, Ambulance, Police, Medical and Hospital, etc.) must be maintained and made available to site personnel.
- The emergency plan will need to be reviewed from time to time as conditions/environment changes i.e. as building work increases in extent.

- **3.7.6 First Aid Boxes and First Aid Equipment**

The Principal Contractor and all Contractors must appoint First Aider(s) in writing. The Principal Contractor must appoint at least one First Aider to start with, which first aider must be certificated. Copies of valid certificates are to be kept on site. The Principal Contractor must provide at least 1 (one) first aid box, adequately always stocked. Due to the nature of this project i.e. satellite workstations/areas, further first aid boxes must be provided close to the various workstations to allow for quick, effective treatment of injured persons. As the work progresses and the structure increases in height, extra first aid

- **3.7.7 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Clothing**

The Contractor must ensure that all site workers are issued with and wear the appropriate PPE as indicated in their risk assessments. The Contractors must always make provision and keep adequate quantities of SANS approved PPE on site according to their risk assessments. Safety harnesses are mandatory wherever work takes place in an elevated area where safe working platforms or ladders are not possible. Overalls clearly indicating the Contractor's logo must be worn and all sub-contractors must conform to this requirement. Eye protection must be worn by those working grinders, skill saws, and high- pressure water cleaners. Even those workers near these operations will also be required to wear such eye protection.

Safe footwear will be required by all workers. A high visibility vest is mandatory on a Polokwane Municipality site.

- **3.7.8 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Signage**

The Principal Contractor must provide adequate on-site OHS signage.

Including but not limited to: 'construction work - no unauthorised entry', 'beware of overhead work', 'hard hat area', first aid - to be posted up at all work areas/zones.

Signage must also be posted up at strategic locations to warn the public of diversions, alternative through ways and other irregularities caused by construction work (pedestrians and motorists).

Signs are also required as per law e.g. scaffolding and other potential risk areas/operations such as exposed edges and openings and trenches/excavations where persons are at work. Safety signs and awareness posters will also be required in strategic locations on site such as frequently used access routes, stairways, and entrances to structures and buildings where the workers will continuously be made aware of health & safety. Health & safety signage must be well maintained including weekly inspections, cleaning, replacement, and repair.

- **3.7.9 Public and Site Visitor Health & Safety**

Public walkways and roadways must be kept clean and free of construction materials to prevent any negative impact on the public. Public roadways and walkways will have to be cleaned on a regular basis - daily inspections to be conducted by the Principal Contractor with action to be taken without delay (daily).

Site visitors must be briefed on the hazards they may be exposed to as well as what measures are in place or should be taken to control these hazards. The Construction Regulations require that a record of these 'inductions' be kept on site. It is advised that a visitor book with site rules leaflet be kept at the reception/site office and all visitors to be directed to such point where they must read through the site safety information and sign the visitor book. It will be the Principal Contractor's prerogative to decide whether site visitors require supervision while on site. Visitor hard hats must be kept in the site office.

- **3.7.10 Access to Site**

Where any permits are necessary from the local authorities, this will be the Principal Contractor's responsibility. The road surface of all public and private roadways and pavements/pedestrian walkways

must remain in a reasonably clean state, free of excessive sand, stone, water, or other construction related materials. The access gate(s) must be controlled, and visitors must sign in and report to the site office for further instruction.

- **3.7.11 Night Work (After Hours)**

No night work will be allowed within the hazardous zone on this project without prior approval from the Polokwane Municipality /Polokwane Municipality 's Agent and the Construction Health and Safety Agent. Additional health and safety requirements will then be applicable.

- **3.7.12 Transport of Workers**

The Principal Contractor and other Contractors may not transport:

Persons together with goods or tools unless there is an appropriate area or section to store the tools or equipment; Contractors must adhere to the National Road Traffic Act.

- **3.7.13 Construction Health & Safety Officer**

A full-time construction safety officer (in terms of Construction Regulation 8) will be required on this project. **The construction health and safety officer must be registered with SACPCMP.** The construction officer will be required to carry out at least the following duties:

a) Health & safety audits and inspections on site including administrative and Physical audits of all Contractors' health & safety plans, files and activities, and record findings in the form of audit reports to be kept in the health & safety file; b) Assess, and finally approve contractor safety plans;

3.7 Physical Requirements

- **3.8.1 Earthworks (including Trenching and excavations)**

The Principal Contractor and relevant Contractors must make provision in their tender for the shoring of excavations where the soil conditions warrant it or if this is not possible cut it back -excavation walls must be battered back to a safe angle, termed the safe angle of repose.

The Principal Contractor has the following options: first option is to shore or brace the excavation, should this not be practical then such excavation must be battered back to the safe angle of repose (second option). Should the first two options not be deemed necessary by the Contractor, then permission must be given in writing by the appointed competent excavation supervisor (third option). Where uncertainty pertaining to the stability of the soil exists, the decision of a professional engineer or professional technologist competent in excavations shall be decisive. Such permission must be in writing.

The following is relevant to excavations:

- Excavations/trenches are inspected before every shift and a record of these inspections is kept;□
- Safe work procedures have been communicated to the workers;□
- The safe work procedures are always enforced and maintained by the Principal Contractor's and Contractors' responsible persons;□
- Excavations next to permanent or temporary roadways - ensure that no load, material, plant or equipment is placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it is likely to cause its collapse and thereby endangering the safety of any

person, unless precautions such as the provision of sufficient and suitable shoring or bracing are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing;□

- Ensure that where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by the making of an excavation, steps are taken that may be necessary to ensure the stability of such building, structure or road as well as the safety of persons;□
- Cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided into every excavation in which persons are required to work and such access shall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working;□
- Ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable, the location and nature of electricity, water, gas, or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed. The necessary steps must then be taken to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;□
- Cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or where the safety of persons may be endangered, to be;□
- Adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one meter in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and provided with warning illuminates or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;□
- Cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests;□

3.8.2 Edge Protection, Barricading and Penetrations (CR 10)

A Contractor must ensure that—

- All unprotected openings in floors, edges, slabs, hatchways, and stairways are adequately guarded, fenced, or barricaded or that similar means are used to safeguard any person from falling through such openings;□
- No person is required to work in a fall risk position, unless such work is performed safely as contemplated in sub-regulation (2);□
- A detailed Fall Arrest and Rescue Plan will be drafted and implemented on site;□
- The above-mentioned plan will be demonstrated on instruction of the Polokwane Municipality's Agent;□

3.8.3 Deliveries, Waste Removal, Stacking/Storage of Materials

The Principal Contractor and other relevant contractors must ensure that there is an appointed stacking supervisor and all materials, formwork and all equipment is stacked and stored safely, on level, compact ground, out of access ways and no more than three times the minimum base width in height. Pallets of bricks may not be stacked more than two above each other and must be on timber pallets. No construction materials or equipment may be stacked or stored in public areas unless authorised by the Polokwane Municipality and fenced off as per the Polokwane Municipality's requirements. Waste materials must be kept within designated construction zones. The Principal Contractor will be responsible for co-ordinating and managing this function.

3.8.4 Fire Extinguishers and Fire Fighting Equipment

The Principal Contractor and relevant Contractors shall provide adequate, regularly serviced firefighting equipment located at strategic points on site, specific to the classes of fire likely to occur. The appropriate notices and signs must be posted up as required. A minimum of four 9 kg dry chemical powder fire extinguishers must be available in and around the site office establishment and stores. Fire extinguishers must also be placed at all work zones/areas, in strategic locations. Wherever *"hot work" is

taking place, additional fire extinguishers must be on hand. Contractors are responsible for ensuring compliance with hot work procedures and must be in possession of method statements detailing the safe working procedures. *'Hot work' includes all work that generates a spark or flame and may therefore result in a fire.

Further, during the finishing stages of the construction phase when the finishing trades are on site, fire extinguishers will be required at strategic locations within the work areas - to be supplied and managed by the Principal Contractor.

3.8.5 Traffic Control

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a fulltime traffic safety officer be appointed in writing, upon the commencement of construction activities. The traffic safety officer shall be tasked with regular inspections and movement of road traffic signs as per the approved traffic accommodation plans and will report to the safety officer.

The principal Contractor must prepare a site specific a Traffic Accommodation Plan that should be signed off by the relevant appointed Engineer on this project.

This document must indicate the potential risk to the public or environment posed by all vehicles travelling to and from the areas of construction for the purpose of the construction work and proposes methods to eradicate or minimize these risks. Such a plan must include the following aspects:

- Design of Traffic Management Plan□
- Site specific base line risk assessment□
- Protection of employees□
- Protection of pedestrians□
- Specific signage and distances applicable□
- Applicable training□
- Appointments of road safety officers□
- Management after hours/weekend/adverse weather conditions□
- Setup and clearing of signage□

Only SABS approved temporary road signage must be used. Note that the Principal Contractor must always enough signage available.

The Principal Contractor will also put in place flagmen to control the entry and exit of vehicles to and from the site onto the public road. These flag personnel must be highly visible and must have been trained. Flag personnel may not use cell phones while on duty.

3.8 Plant, Machinery and Equipment

- **3.9.1 Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant**

"Construction Plant" includes all types of plant including but not limited to, cranes, piling rigs, excavators, construction vehicles, compaction plant, batch plants and lifting equipment.

The Principal Contractor must ensure that such plant complies with the requirements of the OHS Act, Construction Regulations (Feb 2014) and any manufacturers specifications. The Principal Contractor and all relevant contractors must inspect and keep records of inspections on construction vehicles and mobile plant used on site. Only authorised/competent persons in the possession of the necessary training certificates and in possession of a certificate of medical fitness may operate construction vehicles and mobile plant.

Appropriate PPE and clothing must always be provided and maintained in good condition.

Reverse alarms must be installed on construction vehicles i.e. trucks, digger loaders, etc.

Vehicles and pedestrian traffic must be safely separated, preventing any unnecessary interfacing.

Any vehicle or mobile plant using any public road must be roadworthy and carry a certificate proving this. Likewise, any operator of such construction vehicle or mobile plant will have to carry the necessary driver's license.

- **3.9.2 Pressure Equipment**

The Principal Contractor and all relevant Contractors must comply with the Pressure Equipment Regulations, including:

Providing competency and awareness training to the operators/users; Providing the relevant PPE and clothing;

Inspecting equipment regularly (every 3 months) and keeping records of these inspections; Providing appropriate firefighting equipment (Fire Extinguishers) on hand;

Ensuring that oxygen and acetylene bottles are secured in an upright position, do not show signs of corrosion or damage, and have flash back arrestors fitted on both torch & bottle ends of hoses.

- **3.9.3 Hired Plant and Machinery**

The Principal Contractor must ensure that any hired plant and machinery used on site is safe for use and complies with the minimum legislated requirements. The necessary requirements as stipulated by the OHS Act and Construction Regulations shall apply. The Principal Contractor shall ensure that operators hired with machinery are competent and that competency and medical certificates are kept on site in the health & safety file. Any load test requirements and inspections in terms of legislation must be complied with and copies of load test certificates and inspections must be kept in the health & safety file. All relevant contractors

- **3.9.4 General Machinery**

The Principal Contractor and relevant contractors must ensure compliance with the Driven Machinery Regulations, which includes carrying out risk assessments on the machines, inspecting machinery regularly, appointing a competent person to inspect and ensure maintenance, issuing PPE and relevant clothing, and training those who use machinery.

- **3.9.5 Electrical Installations and Portable Electrical Tools**

The Polokwane Municipality will ensure as far as possible that the Principal Contractor is made aware of the positions of all electrical power lines. The Principal Contractor must notify the Polokwane Municipality should it not be sure of the location of any electrical power lines.

The Principal Contractor must comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations, the Electrical Machinery Regulations, and the Construction Regulations (CR 24).

The Principal Contractor must keep a copy of the Certificate of Compliance (CoC) for its temporary electrical power supply. A revised CoC is required whenever the installation is altered or changed in any way. All temporary electrical installations must be inspected at least weekly by a competent person appointed in writing with records kept. Portable electrical tools and equipment must be visually inspected

daily with records kept. It is advised that the P/Contractor appoints the electrical contractor to inspect the temporary electrical installation on a weekly basis with feedback given in a report so that any maintenance and repairs can be undertaken. Such appointed inspector must 'stop' or isolate any distribution board that is unsafe for use.

3.9 Occupational Health

- **3.10.1 Industrial Hygiene (exposure to physical and chemical stress factors)**

Exposure of workers to occupational health hazards and risks is quite common in any work environment, especially in construction. Occupational exposure is a major problem, and all Contractors must ensure that proper health and hygiene measures are put in place to prevent exposure to these hazards. Prevent inhalation, ingestion, and adsorption through the skin of hazardous chemical substances.

3.10.1.1 Noise induced hearing loss is a highly underrated occupational condition. Occupational noise emitted by construction machinery and power tools must be controlled as far as possible by implementing engineering solutions such as noise dampening, regular maintenance, servicing, and inspection, screening off the noise, and reducing the number of persons exposed. Personal protective equipment such as earmuffs and earplugs must also be used in conjunction with engineering controls to reduce noise exposure to below the acceptable levels.

3.10.1.2 Ergonomics is the study of how workers relate to their workstations. We advise the Principal Contractor and Contractors to take this into consideration when conducting risk assessments, thereby improving the worker-task relationship, which will in turn improve productivity and reduce chronic conditions such as back strains, joint problems and mental fatigue, amongst others.

- **3.10.2 Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)**

The Principal Contractor and other relevant contractors must provide the necessary training and information as far as the use, transport, and storage of HCS. The Principal Contractor must ensure that the use, transport, and storage of HCS are carried out as prescribed in the HCS Regulations. The Principal Contractor and contractors must ensure that all hazardous chemicals on site have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) on site and the users are made aware of the hazards and precautions that need to be taken when using the chemicals. The First Aiders must be made aware of the MSDS's and how to treat HCS incidents appropriately. Copies of the MSDS's must be kept in the first aid box and in the store. All containers must be clearly labelled.

Flammable substances must be stored separately, away from other materials, and in a well-ventilated area (appropriate cross ventilation). A competent person should be appointed to be in control of this portfolio.

Stores must be well ventilated, preventing the build-up of flammable and toxic gases/vapours. Should fuel storage containers be used, they must conform to the general environmental legislation and Environmental Management Plan (if a requirement on this site). The necessary safety signage must be posted up - 'no naked flames', 'no smoking'. Two 9 kg DCP fire extinguishers must be placed near to the fuel containers, but not within 5 m of the containers. These extinguishers are over and above the minimum four required for the offices and stores.

- **3.10.3 Welfare Facilities**

The Principal Contractor must supply sufficient toilets (1 toilet per 30 workers), clean, lockable changing facilities, hand washing facilities, soap, toilet paper, and hand drying material. Waste bins must be strategically placed around site and emptied regularly. Workers must not be exposed to hazardous materials/substances while eating and must be provided with adequate, sheltered eating areas complete with benches and tables. Stores may not double up a change rooms or mess areas.

- **3.10.4 Alcohol and other Drugs**

No alcohol and/or other drugs will be allowed on site. No person may be under the influence of alcohol or any other drugs while on the construction site. Any person on prescription medication must inform his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith. Any person suffering from any illness/condition that may have a negative effect on his/her anyone else's health or safety performance must report this to his/her superior, who shall in turn report this to the Principal Contractor forthwith. Any person suspected of being under the influence of alcohol or other drugs must be sent home immediately, to report back the next day for a preliminary inquiry. The Contractor concerned must follow a full disciplinary procedure and a copy of the disciplinary action must be forwarded to the Principal Contractor for its records.

3.10.5 COVID- 19

Response plan

This International pandemic will force the contractors and clients to think about the workplace that the employees work in and the applicable PPE to safeguard the employees against this COVID 19 virus. Polokwane Municipality have drawn up a checklist with all the necessary equipment and guidelines that will need to be in place before construction can start. The checklists are written using the above-mentioned acts, regulations, and guidelines. This checklist is listed as annexure A. The SHE committee shall have a meeting in the first week of starting to discuss the plan forward with COVID 19.

Access control

The client and the contractor will remain responsible to ensure that the correct measures are taken at the entrance of the construction site. The contractor shall have a thermometer available at each entrance to measure the temperature of each of the employees and visitors that enters and exits the site. The following is equipment and processes that will need to be in place at each entrance:

NOTE: This shall be done when entering the site as well as exiting the site every time

- Employee or security available at each gate
- Every entrance to site must have a thermometer
- Every entrance shall have a sanitation bottle to sanitize every person entering the sites hands
- Every person shall complete the sign in register that will enable the contractor to track the person in case of a possible positive case
- Non-essential visitors will not be allowed to enter the site
- All persons entering the site shall have a mask or a face shield on when entering, if not no access will be given to the person
- All hand sanitizer that is used must have 70% alcohol and the certificate must be available on site

Documents that need to be updated

Document control will be a critical path to ensure that all employees know the exact risks and mitigation factors around the COVID 19 virus.

19 pandemic

- Baseline risk assessment shall be written on COVID 19 to ensure all the risks is covered and discussed to the employees
- Health and safety policy would need to be changed to address the COVID
- All safe work procedures shall cover COVID 19
- COVID 19 guideline or procedure shall be drawn up and available in the safety

file and discussed to all employees. This procedure will explain how the contractor will ensure that the virus does not spread during construction □

A guideline on what the process will be if an employee or a visitor is showing symptoms of the COVID 19 virus

- COVID 19 Toolbox talks shall be held with all employees to explain to the employees what the COVID 19 virus is
- Applicable Checklist & register should be in place to ensure that all the measures that is stipulated in the Client OHS Spec, Baseline Risk assessment, COVID procedure and contractor OHS Plan
- Sign in register will need to be available at every site entrance where the employee or site security can write down the temperature of the employee or Visitor
- All Health and safety related policies will need to be revised to ensure that

COVID 19 is cover and explained in all of them in the applicable manner □ COVID 19 manager shall be appointed on site. This employee shall be on site full-time.

Hand sanitation points

Hand sanitation points will need to be placed at strategic places as well as the high-risk area. The first place where sanitation station shall be placed is at all site entrances. High risk areas will be identified by the following:

- Areas where employees are in frequent and/or close contact (i.e. within 1,5 Meter of people)

The high-risk areas will have additional sanitation stations, all employees shall wear mask or face shield when working closer than 1, 5 Meter from the nearest employee. Employees will be trained to wash hands more frequently or to use sanitizer more frequently.

The hand sanitizer that will be used shall have more than 70% of Ethyl alcohol. This needs to be ensured by the safety office on site as well as a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) available close by for confirmation of the 70%. The hazardous chemical register shall be available in the flammable store. This register shall also include the hand sanitizer.

Hand washing posters shall be available at all hand washing stations to ensure that all employees know what the correct way is of washing your hands to cover all the areas. Informational posters about COVID 19 shall also be visible at these areas to ensure that employees know how the virus spreads and how to prevent spreading. The sanitisation stations will need to be cleaned on a regular basis.

Cleaning & disinfecting

All work surfaces need to be cleaned and disinfected on a regular basis. The chemical that will be used to clean the surfaces must have a minimum of 70% Ethyl Alcohol and the MSDS for that specific sanitizer must be available in the safety file under the MSDS's section. Plant, site offices & construction sites shall be decontaminated before the start of the site. The contractor that decontaminated the site shall issue a certificate to explain it has been done and explain what chemicals was used.

Offices

- All offices must have a biochemical hazardous bin with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- The offices need to be cleaned on a regular basis
- If disposable gloves are being used, they must be discarded in the medical waste bin.
- Only employees that is working in the office will be allowed in the offices □

All visitors must arrange with office personnel if they have an appointment with one of the office employees to move outside and have the appointment outside or in a well-ventilated area and if possible, keep social distancing

distance (1,5 Meter)

- Cleaners must focus on cleaning the following areas: desks, printers, door handles, kettles, microwaves & office equipment (cabinets, staplers, punchers) etc.
- No utensils shall be shared
- All employees shall sanitise their hands before and after using building plans

Ablution Facilities

- All ablution facilities shall have a washing station or a sanitation station.
- Sufficient paper towels shall be available to dry off hands after sanitizing
- All ablution facilities must have a biochemical hazardous bin, with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- Paper towels shall be discarded into the medical waste bin provided at the ablution facilities
- Ablution facilities must always be cleaned on a more regular basis to ensure a clean surface
- Chemical toilets ratio is reduced to 1-10 employees and flush toilets ratio is reduced 1-15 employees
- Cleaners must focus on the most touch areas when cleaning ablution facilities (toilet handles, door handles, taps, basins surfaces, toilet seats etc.) **Eating areas**

The eating areas in construction is a high risk since the employees under normal circumstances would have sit within 1, 5 Meter of each other.

- Eating areas will need to make bigger to accommodate all employees at once but still implement social distancing of 1, 5 Meter at least.
- All eating areas must have a biochemical hazardous bin, with a medical waste bag that can be sealed
- All Servite that was used or paper towels that was used to dry hands after using the sanitation station must be discarded in the hazardous bin. □ All eating areas shall have a washing station or a sanitation station □ Lunch breaks should be staggered between contractors / employees to ensure that during lunch the social distancing 1, 5 Meter can still be implemented.
- All chairs, Tabletops and drinking water taps need to be cleaned after each lunch break
- Notice board shall be placed at the eating area to ensure that all employees see all posters and notices
- Clean drinking water need to be supplied to all employees at the eating area

Waste management

The waste management on site will be a critical path and will need to be monitored. The PPE and cleaning material that will be discarded will be medical (biological hazardous) waste. This will need to be separated from normal waste, all medical waste bins will need to have a waste bag that can seal and need to be removed by a registered service provider. Hazardous bins shall be foot operated to ensure employees do not touch the lid of the hazardous bin.

Paper towels

Paper towels shall be supplied to by the contractor at all sanitation stations and washing stations for employees to dry their hands. These towel papers will be discarded in the medical waste bins. The contractor shall ensure that sufficient paper towels is in storage for a fast and effective replacements

PPE

All disposable PPE shall be discarded in these medical waste bins. Disposable PPE will be the following: dust masks, surgical masks etc.

Disinfectants

The sanitizers that will be available throughout the site if finished and not refilled will be discarded as medical waste. The contractor must ensure that sufficient stock of hand sanitizer and soap is available in the storeroom. This chemicals and soap shall be recorded as it is booked out of the storeroom.

Wastewater

The water that will be used at the hand washing points will need to be stored in a container with a lid. This infected water will then need to be treated before the water can be discarded in a normal municipal sewage system.

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

COVID 19 be prevented from spreading using the correct PPE. The COVID 19 virus is spread by small droplets that can enter the body at the face through the nose, mouth, and the eyes. This is the critical areas that must be protected at all cost to prevent the employees from getting the feared COVID 19 virus. The disposable PPE will be treated as biological hazardous waste as explained above in waste management

The Contractor shall supply all employees with 2 cloth masks (1 to wear, 1 to wash). The cloth masks will be checked every morning at the entrance of the gate to ensure that employees are washing the cloth masks. This is an example of a cloth mask:

If the employees are working in a high-risk area, the contractor will need to have a look at alternative measures to protect the employee's eyes as well as mouth and nose area. Face shields is a perfect example of an alternative way to protect our workers. There are different types of face shields on the market, from loose face shields with a strap to face shield and hard hat combination. Below is an example of these alternative equipment that will need to be in place in high risk areas when possible:

Employees will only be required to wear hand gloves when the task will require it (will be stipulated in the risk assessment). When for example the employee will do grinding work and the face shield will not last then the employee will be required to wear goggles and a normal dust mask.

Accommodation

When the contractor provides accommodation to the employees on site the following shall be in place:

- The quantity of employees must be looked at that is accommodated on site
- The restrictions on the number of employees using the same ablution facilities
- Cutlery & utensils shall not be shared between employees □ Social distancing between employees (at least 1,5 Meter) when in sleeping quarters and in cooking facilities
- The employees shall practice good personal hygiene and shall sanitise areas that are on a regular basis that is used by all employees
- Employees shall not share any personal belongings with each other for example: clothes & towels

Transportation

The transportation of employees shall be monitored by the site safety officer as well as site management. Transportation will be arranged that all employees always implement the social distance of at least 1, 5 Meter from each other. Employee using transportation as well as drivers will always wear mask to prevent the spread of the virus. Employees shall sanitize their hands before using transportation and after using transportation. Transporting employees in big quantities must always be prevented if

possible. All transport shall be disinfected before and after use. If employees drive with personal transport, sufficient parking must be made available

COVID 19 Signage's

The applicable signage's shall be displayed at all the applicable places for example all the notice boards that is identified in this document. The contractor shall as far as reasonably practicably post posters about COVID 19 to ensure that all employees know the essential information of the virus. The signage's will be essential to show employees with the use of pictograms what is the most important factors to keep in mind on site. All hand sanitation station shall have a sign that states it is a sanitation station and while have a poster to explain to employees exactly how to wash their hands to prevent getting infected.

This is examples of signs that shall be visible all over site to keep reminding employees of the risks. The site entrances shall get additional signage's to explain to visitor and employees the applicable PPE for the site. These signs are examples of signs that shall be visible at the site entrances:

COVID 19 Posters

The contractor will be responsible to display posters on all notice boards on site as stipulated to ensure that employees are informed of the COVID 19 virus. The responsibility is with the contractor to communicate these posters to the employees and the train them on all the precaution measures and the keep them informed.

3 Omissions from the Site-Specific Health and Safety Specifications

Every endeavor has been made to address the most critical aspects relating to Health and Safety issues to assist the contractor in adequately providing for the Health and Safety of employees on site. However, the Principal Contractor is required to ensure they stay compliant with statutory requirements and construction programs and processes and include such aspects in their Health and Safety File.

PRIMARY HEALTH AND SAFETY COMPLIANCE

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3)

ANNEXURE A

YEARS.

The Principal Contractor and Contractors must submit compliance with Annexure 'A' before commencing on work on site. **Compliance with Annexure 'A' must be maintained and proven to the Safety Agent at audits.**

HSS Item no.	Requirement	Legal Reference	Compliance required:
A1	Health & Safety Plan (H & S Plan)	Constructions Regs.	Within one weeks of receipt of these specifications
A2	Notification of intention to commence construction / building work	Complete schedule 1 (Construction Regs.)	Before commencement on site
A3	Assignment of responsible persons to supervise construction work	OHS Act ~ Section 16(2) appointee ~ all written appointments under the construction regulations 2014	Before commencement on site

A4	Competence of responsible persons in the form of CV's related work history of appointees	OHS Act ~ Section 16(2) appointee ~ all written appointments under the construction regulations 2014	Together with H & S Plan
A5	Compensation for occupational injuries and diseases - proof of registration and in good standing	COIDA or FEMA	Together with H & S Plan
A6	Health and safety organogram showing all safety management portfolios and positions	Polokwane Municipality requirement	Together with H & S Plan
A7	Initial hazard identification and risk assessment document	Construction regulations	Together with H & S Plan
A8	Fall protection plan (first draft) as defined in the construction regulations	Construction regulations	Together with H & S Plan

HSS = health & safety specifications

OHS Act = occupational health & safety Act

CR = construction regulations

COIDA = compensation for occupational injuries and diseases Act

ASSIGNMENT OF PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S AND CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBLE PERSONS

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

ANNEXURE B

The Principal Contractor must make all the management appointments as set out below. Compliance with annexure 'B' to be maintained and proven to the safety agent at audits (Further appointments could become necessary as the project progresses).

Item no.	Appointment	Legal Reference	Requirement
B1	CEO Assignee	Section 16(2)	A competent person to assist the CEO in achieving compliance with the OHS Act - PIContractor's 1 Contractor's Responsible person
B2	Construction Work Manager	CR 8(1)	A full time competent person to Supervise and be responsible for health & safety related issues on site. The person is appointed by the Section 16(2)

B3	Assistant Construction Work Manager	CR 8(2)	A full time competent person(s) to assist the CR 8(1) appointee with daily supervision of construction work safety. One of the CR8(2) appointees must be designated to fulfill the role of the CR6(1) when such person is not on site. Make this clear in the appointment letter
B4	Health & Safety Representative(s)	Section 17	A competent person(S) to be appointed to represent the workforce in H & S matters. Reps may attend safety meetings, conduct monthly site audits, attend incident / injury investigations and make recommendations as far as H&S goes.
B5	Health & Safety Committee Member(s)	Sectin 19	H&S reps, site supervisors / foreman and the safety officer should make up the committee, with the CR8(1) appointee chairing the committee.
B6	Incident Investigator	GAR 9	A competent person to head up the investigation team and co-ordinate incident / injury investigations site.
B7	Risk assessment co-ordinator	CR9	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of risk assessments on behalf of the principal contractor. The same applies to contractors. NQF Level 5
B8	Fall protection plan co-ordinator	CR10	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of Fall Protection Plan. The same applies to contractors. NQF Level 4
B9	Emergency plan co-ordinator	Contractor Needs to be in line with service stationERP	A competent person to co-ordinate the drafting / reviewing / distribution of the site emergency procedures / evacuation plan. Such person must be fulltime on site so as to take charge of emergency situations.
B10	First Aider(s)	GSR 3	A certified person to address first aid situations and take charge of injuries. Level 1 certificate
B11	Lifting machine and lifting tackle supervisor	DMR 18	A competent P/Contractor employee to co-ordinate the management of lifting machines and tackle, ensuring that such equipment is safe for use at all times, inspected when necessary and repaired when required. The operators, banks men and contractors to liases with this person

B12	Scaffolding inspector	SANS 10085 - 2004	A competent person to inspect scaffolding before use and every time after bad weather, etc.
B13	Scaffold supervisor (P/Contractor)	SANS 10085 - 2004	A competent P/Contractor employee to supervise all scaffolding on site, ensuring that scaffolds are safe for use, inspected, extended / altered, repaired when required and that all trades are co-ordinated and authorised to work on such scaffolds
B14	Scaffoldieng erector	SANS 10085 - 2004	A competent person(s) to erect scaffolding - leader of the scaffold team
B15	Formwork & support work supervisor (Temporary Works)	CR12	A competent person to supervise all formwork & support work erection & dismantling. This person must also ensure that the equipment is safe and that all the necessary inspections (pre, during, post & every day thereafter) are carried out & records kept by the competent inspectors. Design drawings must be available to this supervisor.
B16	Excavation supervisor / inspector	CR13	A competent person to supervise & inspect excavation work (daily) and ensure that excavations are safe. Records of inspections must be kept by this person.

B17	Ladder inspector	GSR13A	A competent person to inspect ladders daily and ensure they are safe for use, keeping monthly record.
B18	Stacking supervisor	CR28	A competent person to supervise all stacking and storage operations
B19	Explosive powered tools inspector / supervisor	CR21	A competent person to inspect & clean the tool daily, store the tool in a safe location, ensure that cartridges are signed out and in, and control all operations thereof.
B20	Temporary electrical installations inspector	CR24	A competent person to inspect all temporary electrical installations. Including weekly inspections and record keeping.
B21	Portable Electrical Tool Inspector	CR 24	A competent person to co-ordinate / inspect portable electrical tools, leads and plugs.
B22	Fire-fighting equipment inspector	CR29	A competent person to co-ordinate & inspect fire fighting equipment. Including ad-hoc checks and monthly inspections with records kept.

B23	Construction vehicles & mobile plant supervisor	CR23	A competent person(s) to co-ordinate the safety of all construction vehicles & mobile plant. Ensuring that daily inspections are done and records kept, that safety measures are in place, that operators are certified and authorised to operate and that maintenance and services are carried out when required.
B24	Construction safety officer	CR8(6)	A competent person to fulfill the functions as set out in these HSS

GENERAL COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE

ANNEXURE C

(3) YEARS.

The Principal Contractor and Contractors must comply with but not be limited to the requirements tabled below: Prove compliance with annexure 'C' at audits conducted by the safety agent.

Item no.	What	When	Output	Reviewed by Polokwane Municipality Agent
C1	Construction phase Health & Safety Plan	Monthly review	Principal Contractor to indicate the status of Contractors health & safety plans	
C2	Health & Safety File(s)	Open file when construction begins and maintain throughout	Have file on hand at audits. Contractors to report on their file at monthly health & safety audits by the Principal Contractor.	
C3	OHS Act and relevant Regulations	Monthly review	To be kept in the health & safety file on site.	
C4	Health & Safety Induction training, PTW Procedures	Every worker before he/she starts work	Attendance registers to be kept	
C5	Awareness Training (Tool Box Talks)	At least once a week	Attendance registers to be kept	
C6	Health & Safety Meetings	Monthly	Meeting minutes to be kept	

C7	Health & Safety Reports	Monthly	Report covering: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Incidents / injuries and investigations	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non conformances by employees & Contractors - reports • Internal H&S audit reports 	

C8	Audits on contractors	Monthly	Report covering:	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H&S File / Plan • WCA status • Appointment letters • Section 37(2) agreements • Risk assessment & safe work procedures • Physical site inspection • Any other contractor specific requirements 	
C9	Emergency procedure	Monthly evaluation of procedure	Compile written procedure as well as tel. Numbers	
C10	Risk assessments & fall protection plan	Updated and signed off	Documented risk assessments to be available	
C11	Method statements	Drawn up and distributed before workers are exposed to the risks	Documented set of method statements reviewed and signed off.	
C12	General Inspections	Daily	Report OHS Act compliance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excavations • Portable electrical tools • Formwork & support work • Explosive powered tools 	
C13	General Inspections	Daily	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scaffolding • Temporary Electrical Installations 	

C14	General Inspections	Monthly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire fighting equipment • Ladders 	
C15	General Inspections	Monthly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lifting tackle • Oxy-acetylene cutting & welding sets <input type="checkbox"/> Fall prevention and arrest equipment 	
C16	General Inspections	6-Monthly	<input type="checkbox"/> Lifting machines	
C17	Load tests / performance tests	Annually / once erected, before use	<input type="checkbox"/> Lifting machines	
C18	List of Contractors	List to be updated weekly	Compile a list of contractors: Name, supervisor, company tel. Numbers and trade.	
C19	Workman's Compensation	Ongoing	Compile a list of Contractors workman's Compensation proof of good standing.	
C20	Construction site rules & Section 37(2) Mandatory Agreements	Ongoing	Compile a list of all signed up Mandataries. Proof of agreement documents to be kept in H&S file.	

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY – HEALTH & SAFETY COSTS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S / CONTRACTORS' PRICE

Project: ROUTINE ROAD MAINTENANCE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPAL AREA AS AND WHEN REQUIRED FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS.

ANNEXURE D

In terms of the Construction Regulations (2014), it is the Polokwane Municipality's duty to ensure that the cost for health & safety has been provided for by the Principal Contractor, before appointment.

Acting on behalf of our Polokwane Municipality, we require the following health & safety costs to be included by the Principal Contractor. It must be made noticeably clear that these are just some of the health & safety costs to be included in your tender price. It is the duty of the Principal Contractor and Contractors to ensure that all aspects of the Occupational Health & safety Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations are catered for.

Pricing for Occupational Health and Safety measures should include the following if applicable:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Supply of all items of Personal Protective Clothing/Equipment & ensure use thereof for full compliance
1.1	Steel toe capped safety boots
1.2	Overalls
1.3	Reflective vests (high visibility)
1.4	Hard hats
1.5	Dust masks
1.6	Hearing protection
1.7	Hand gloves
1.8	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify
2	Supply and provision of Equipment for working at Heights & ensure use thereof for full compliance
2.1	Fall protection equipment (Safety Harness)
2.2	Double lanyard harness
2.3	Fall protection plan
2.4	Scaffolding access ladders/toe boards/handrails
2.5	Portable Ladders
2.6	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify:
3	Barricading: Supply & install, including removal upon completion to ensure full compliance to legislation
3.1	Rigid type barricading
3.2	Temporary fence barricading along perimeter of excavated area
3.3	Danger tape pre-warning tape
3.4	Any other: Principal Contractor to specify:
4	Related Training

4.1	First Aid Training
4.2	Health and Safety Representative training

4.3	Emergency Rescue training (Height)
4.4	Hazard Identification Training
4.5	Training of Personnel working at heights
4.6	Construction Plant Training
4.7	Legal Liability (OHSACT) Training
4.8	COID ACT Training
4.9	Scaffold Erector and Inspector Training
4.10	Any other: Contractor to specify: Working at elevated
5	Occupational Health and Safety Administration
5.1	Develop of a Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan and Hazard and Risk Assessment by Competent person.
5.2	Develop of Fall Protection and Rescue Plan by a Competent Fall Protection Plan Developer.
5.3	Competent Occupational Health and Safety Officer/Consultant.
5.4	COVID-19 Requirements
6	Medical Surveillance
6.1	Medical Certificates of fitness for all Employees by an Occupational Health Practitioner.
6.2	Medical Certificates of fitness for all EPWP Employees by an Occupational Practitioner during the duration of the Construction Project.
7	Facilities and Equipment
7.1	Sanitary facility for each sex and for every 30 workers.
7.2	Changing facilities for each sex.
7.3	Sheltered eating areas
7.4	First aid boxes
7.5	Fire extinguishers
7.6	Waste bins
8	Safety Signage
8.1	Sufficient and adequate safety signage on constructions site and at all flammable stores.

ANNEXURE E

The Occupational health and Safety File must consist out of the following documentation: **INDEX**

1	Appointment Letter from Polokwane Municipality.
2	Notification of Construction work.
3	Letter of Good standing - COID
4	Copy of Public Liability Insurance Policy and UIF Registration
5	Health and Policy and related policies

6	Client SHE specification
7	Scope of work
8	Baseline risk assessment
9	Task specific risk assessment
10	Safe work procedures
11	Project method statement
12	Medical certifications
13	Section 37.2 agreement
14	Induction information
15	Emergency numbers and emergency plan
16	Fall protection plan
17	Health and safety plan
18	Incident/accident management control/plan,WCL2,First medical reports, final medical reports, resumption report, annexure 1
19	Traffic management plan
20	Sub-contractor control
21	Environmental management
22	Hazardous chemical substance list and MSDS
23	Example of OHS report
24	Health and safety organogram
25	Appointments
26	Certificates for all lifting equipment
27	Sample all registers
28	Tool and machinery list
29	Constructions building plans
30	Occupational Health and Safety Act
31	Construction Regulation 2014

ANNEXURE F

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations. 2014)

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

1. (a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:

(b) Name and tel. No of principal contractor's contact person:

2. Principal contractor's compensation registration number:

3. (a) Name and postal address of Polokwane Municipality:

(b) Name and tel. No of Polokwane Municipality's contact person or agent:

4. (a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:

(b) Name and tel. No of designer(s) contact person:

5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(1).

6. Names of principal contractor's sub-ordinate supervisors on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(2).

7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:

8. Nature of the construction work:

9. Expected commencement date: _____

10. Expected completion date: _____

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site.

Total: _____ Male: _____ Female: _____

12. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principal

Contractor: _____

13. Name(s) of contractors already selected.

Principal Contractor

Date

Polokwane Municipality's Agent (where applicable)

Date

Polokwane Municipality

Date

➤ THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR **PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT** OF WORK ON SITE.

➤

Copies:

1. Original to **Department of Labour**
1. Original to **Department of Labour**